Confidential Treatment Requested by Super League Gaming, Inc. Pursuant to 17 C.F.R. Section 200.83

This Draft Registration Statement Has Not Been Publicly Filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and All Information Herein Remains Strictly Confidential.

As Confidentially Submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 27, 2020

**Registration No. 333-**

#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1

#### REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

SUPER LEAGUE GAMING, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

7374

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 47-1990734 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

2906 Colorado Ave. Santa Monica, California 90404

Company: (802) 294-2754; Investor Relations: 949-574-3860 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

> Ann Hand President and Chief Executive Officer Super League Gaming, Inc. 2906 Colorado Ave. Santa Monica, California 90404

(802) 294-2754 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Daniel W. Rumsey, Esq. Jessica R. Sudweeks, Esq. Disclosure Law Group, A Professional Corporation 655 West Broadway, Suite 870 San Diego, California 92101 (619) 272-7050

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  $\Box$ 

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer  $\Box$ 

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**Delaware** (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

		Proposed		
		Maximum	Proposed Maximum	Amount of
Title of Each Class of	Amount to be	Offering Price	Aggregate Offering	Registration
Securities to be Registered	Registered (1)	Per Share	Price (1)	Fee
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(a)under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment that specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

#### SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED FEBRUARY 27, 2020

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



] Shares

### SUPER LEAGUE GAMING, INC.

Pursuant to this prospectus, we are offering [\_\_\_\_\_] shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a price of \$[\_\_\_\_] per share.

Our common stock is presently traded on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "SLGG." On February 26, 2020, the last reported sale price of our common stock was \$3.58 per share.

We are an "emerging growth company" as the term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See "*Prospectus Summary – Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company*."

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "*Risk Factors*" beginning on page 8 of this prospectus for a discussion of the risks that you should consider in connection with an investment in our securities.

	Per Share	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discount (1)	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$

(1) Please see the section titled "Underwriting" beginning on page 101 of this prospectus for additional information regarding the total compensation to be received by the underwriter.

The underwriter(s) expect to deliver the shares of common stock against payment on or about [\_\_\_\_\_], 2020.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is [\_\_\_\_], 2020

# T ABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
Summary Financial Data	7
Risk Factors	8
Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements	26
Industry and Market Data	28
Use of Proceeds	29
Market for our Common Stock	30
Dividend Policy	31
Capitalization	32
Dilution	33
Selected Financial Data	34
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	35
Our Business	51
<u>Management</u>	68
Executive Compensation	77
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	85
Security Ownership of Management and Certain Securityholders	86
Description of Securities	88
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders	90
Underwriting	94
Legal Matters	98
Experts	98
Where You Can Find More Information	98
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered or made available to you. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside of the United States: No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside of the United States that would permit a public offering of the shares of our common stock or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any such jurisdiction. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

In this prospectus, unless the context indicates otherwise, references to "Super League," "SLG," "we," the "Company," "our" and "us" refer to Super League Gaming, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and references to the "Board" or the "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

-i-

### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the section entitled "Risk Factors" and our financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision.

Super League Gaming, Inc. ("Super League," the "Company," "we" or "our") is a global leader in the mission to bring live and digital esports entertainment and experiences directly to everyday competitive gamers around the world. Utilizing our proprietary technology platform, Super League operates physical and digital experiences in partnership with publishers of top-tier game titles and owners/operators of a distributed footprint of venues, a network of digital social and viewing channels, and an association/organization of city-based amateur gaming clubs and teams. In addition to providing premium experiences by operating city-vs-city amateur esports leagues and producing thousands of social gaming experiences across North America and our ever-expanding international footprint, the Super League Network features multiple forms of content celebrating the love of play via social media, live streaming and video-on-demand, along with continuous gameplay and leaderboards. Inside our network is Framerate, a large independent social video esports network powered by user-generated highlight reels, and our exclusive proprietary platform Minehut, providing a social and gameplay forum for the avid Minecraft community. Through our partnerships with high-profile venue owners such as Wanda Theatres in China, Topgolf and Cinemark Theatres in North America, along with gclicuit, an esports services company that provides gaming center management software solutions and access to a global network of gaming centers, Super League is committed to supporting the development of local, grassroots player communities all while providing a global, scalable infrastructure for esports competition and engagement. We address not only a wide range of gamers across game titles, ages and skill levels, but also a wide range of content-capture beyond just gameplay. This positions Super League as more than a tournament operator; we are a lifestyle and media company focused on capturing, generating, aggregating and distributing content across the gen

We believe Super League is on the leading edge of the rapidly growing competitive video gaming industry, which has become an established and vital part of the entertainment landscape. According to Reuters Plus, 2018, gaming is now the world's favorite form of entertainment, as the gaming industry generated more revenue in 2017 than television, movies and music. At the professional level, thousands of professional players on hundreds of teams compete in dozens of high stakes competitions that draw significant audiences, both in person and online. In addition, the value of brand sponsorships, media rights and prize money continue to rise, as are professional team valuations and the purchase price for securing franchises in professional leagues.

With NewZoo reporting 2.6 billion gamers globally, we believe there is a larger opportunity for the world of mainstream competitive players who want their own esports experience. These amateur gamers are players who enjoy the competition, the social interaction and community, and the entertainment value associated with playing and watching others play. According to Nielsen Esports Playbook, 2017, competitive amateur gamers take part in over eight hours of gameplay and watch up to nine hours of esports-related content each week. We believe this is an under-served market that seeks their own opportunities for team-based play on real playing fields.

Super League is a critically important component in providing the infrastructure for mainstream esports that is synergistic and accretive to the greater esports ecosystem. Over the past five years, we believe we have become the preeminent brand for amateur esports by providing a proprietary, software platform that allows our gamers to compete, socialize and spectate premium amateur esports gameplay and entertainment, both physically and digitally. We celebrate everyday competitive gamers and provide a differentiated way for players and spectators to unite around their city clubs and hometown venues for a better, more inclusive social experience not previously available. Not only do we offer premium amateur esports leagues and community, but we are able to leverage our derivative gameplay content to become a comprehensive amateur esports content network. As we expand our city clubs, partner venue network, breadth of game titles and reach into the home, we bring new players into our customer funnel to drive audience growth and, ultimately, consumer and content monetization.

The fundamental drivers of our monetization are creating deep community engagement through our highly contextualized, local experiences that, when coupled with the critical mass of large digital audiences, provides the depth and volume for premium content and offer monetization differentiated from a more traditional, commoditized advertising model. The powerful combination of our physical venue network and digital programming channels, with Super League's platform as the hub, creates the opportunity for not just a share of the player's wallet, but also the advertiser's wallet. We do this by offering brand sponsors and advertisers a premium marketing channel to reach elusive Generation Z and Millennial gamers and offering players ways to access exclusive tournaments, rewards and programming through our Super League consumer subscription offer and other consumer offerings.

-1-

#### Selected Risks Related to our Business

Our business is subject to numerous risks, including risks that may prevent us from achieving our business objectives or may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects, that you should consider before making an investment decision. Some of the more significant risks and uncertainties relating to an investment in our company are listed below. These risks are more fully described in the "*Risk Factors*" section of this prospectus immediately following this prospectus summary:

- overall strength and stability of general economic conditions, and of the esports industry, both in the United States and globally;
- changes in consumer demand for, and acceptance of, the game titles that we offer for our tournaments and activities, as well as online multiplayer competitive amateur gaming in general;
- changes in the competitive environment, including new entrants in the market for online amateur competitive gaming, tournaments and competitions that compete with our own;
- competition from new entrants in the amateur esports space, and if we are unable to compete effectively, we may not be able to achieve or maintain significant market penetration or improve our results of operations;
- our ability to generate consistent revenue;
- our ability to effectively execute our business plan;
- changes in the licensing fees charged by the publishers of the most popular online video games;
- changes in laws or regulations governing our business and operations;
- our ability to maintain adequate liquidity and financing sources and an appropriate level of debt on terms favorable to us;
- our ability to effectively market our amateur city leagues, tournaments and competitions;
- our ability to obtain and protect our existing intellectual property protections, including patents, trademarks and copyrights; and
- other risks described from time to time in periodic and current reports that we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations. You should be able to bear a complete loss of your investment.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our most recently completed fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "*JOBS Act*"). An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other burdens that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- A requirement to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;
- An exemption from the auditor attestation requirement on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act");
- An extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards;
- Reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; and
- No non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

We may take advantage of these provisions from the JOBS Act until the end of the fiscal year in which the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering, or such earlier time when we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company on the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year (a) in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue or (b) in which we have more than \$700 million in market value of our capital stock held by non-affiliates, or (ii) the date on which we issue more than \$1.07 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced burdens under the JOBS Act. We have irrevocably taken advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus, and we may choose to do so in future filings. To the extent we do, the information that we provide stockholders may be different than you might get from other public companies in which you hold equity interests.

#### **Recent Developments**

#### Acquisition of Framerate, Inc.

On June 3, 2019, the Company and SLG Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), entered into an agreement and plan of merger (the "Merger Agreement") with Framerate, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Framerate"), pursuant to which Framerate merged with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving corporation (the "Acquisition").

Framerate is a cross-platform esports social video network delivering the best in gameplay highlights, news and entertainment to today's generation of video gamers. The company's focus on user generated content and social distribution changes the way traditional esports video content is produced, distributed and shared by millions of esports fans worldwide. The acquisition of Framerate represents a strategic step in our audience-building efforts with an average of approximately 15 million video views a month during the second half of 2019, built around everyday gamers uploading their personal esports highlight reels for recognition across our wide audience.

### Expanded Agreement with ggCircuit, LLC

On September 23, 2019, Super League and ggCircuit, LLC ("ggCircuit"), anesports services company that provides gaming center management software solutions and other esports offerings, entered into an expanded commercial partnership agreement ("Expanded Agreement") pursuant to whichSuper League became the primary consumer-facing brand within ggCircuit's leading gaming center software platform, known as "ggLeap." Under the terms of the Expanded Agreement, commencing with the November 2019 ggLeap software update release, the consumer facing components of ggLeap, including its leaderboards, its competitive seasons and its local loyalty programs, were rebranded as "Super League Gaming," and are managed by Super League. ggLeap is a B2B software platform and B2C application created and owned by ggCircuit, ggLeap is licensed and distributed to owners and operators of video gaming centers throughout the world. It helps gaming centers manage the PCs in their venue, administer loyalty programs for local players, and provides the interface and local operating system through which players log into computers and launch all of their gameplay sessions within the gaming centers where ggLeap is deployed. The December 2019 software release included, the pilot launch of a consumer subscription offer, "Super League Prime," through which players in gaming centers will be able to access special member benefits along with an underpinning global loyalty program for all in players to earn points and prizing for local rewards.

#### -4-

### Wanda Cinemas Games Partnership

In January 2020, we announced a new partnership with Wanda Cinemas Games, a subsidiary of Chinese media conglomerate Wanda Media. The new alliance will initially bring live, competitive gaming experiences to Wanda's 700+ owned and operated theaters in multiple cities across China, with more activations to be announced in the future. This new venture provides Super League with the opportunity to greatly expand our reach into the world's largest market of 1.2 billion gamers, more than the entire population of the United States.

In the agreement, Wanda theatres will be transformed into esports venues hosting live Super League events and tournaments throughout China, driving an entirely new gaming experience for the massive Wanda customer base. Passionate players will see their local movie theatre serve as a competitive and social playing field for the video games they love. The unique gaming experiences created by Super League will propel Wanda venues to the center of the global esports phenomena. The partnership will continue to fuel Super League's focus on the vast opportunity to monetize gamers and the content they generate.

### **Reverse Stock Split**

On February 8, 2019, the Company filed an amendment to the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation to effect a reverse split of shares of the Company's common stock on a one-for-three basis (the "*Reverse Stock Split*"). All references to common stock, warrants to purchase common stock, options to purchase common stock, early exercised options, restricted stock, share data, per share data and related information contained in the financial statements have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the effect of the Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented.

### **Corporate Information**

Super League Gaming, Inc. was incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on October 1, 2014 as Nth Games, Inc. On July 13, 2015, we changed our corporate name from Nth Games, Inc. to Super League Gaming, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 2906 Colorado Avenue, Santa Monica, California 90404, and our Company telephone number is (802) 294-2754, and our investor relations contact number is (949) 574-3860.

Our corporate website address is www.superleague.com. Information contained in, or accessible through, our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

5	

	The Offering
The following summary is provided solely for your conven elsewhere in this prospectus.	ience and is not intended to be complete. You should read the full text and more specific details contained
Issuer	Super League Gaming, Inc.
Common stock offered by us	[] shares.
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	[] shares.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately $[] million,$ assuming a public offering price of $[] per share. We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering for working capital and general corporate purposes, including sales and marketing activities, product development and capital expenditures. See "Use of Proceeds" for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.$
Risk factors	You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus and the other information in this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Proposed listing	We have applied to have our common stock listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market in connection with this offering. No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved.
Nasdaq symbol	Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SLGG."
The number of shares of our common stock to be outstand 2020, and excludes:	ing after this offering is based on 8,573,922 shares of our common stock outstanding as of February 11,
• 2,516,152 shares of common stock issuable up share;	on exercise of common stock purchase warrants, with an average weighted exercise price of \$9.61 per
• 1,537,391 shares of common stock issuable up pursuant to our 2014 Plan (as defined herein); an	pon exercise of options outstanding; held and 321,939 shares of common stock reserved for issuance nd

• 28,838 shares of common stock issuable upon vesting of nonvested restricted stock units outstanding.

-6-

		Year Ended I 2019	Decer	nber 31, 2018
Statements of Operations Data:		2017		2010
Revenues	\$	1,084,000	\$	1,046,000
Cost of revenues		513,000		684,000
Gross loss		571,000		362,000)
Operating expenses:				
Selling, marketing and advertising		4,421,000		4,319,000
Technology platform and infrastructure		4,463,000		4,183,000
General and administrative		12,457,000		8,020,000
Total operating expenses		21,341,000		16,522,000
Net Operating Loss		(20,770,000)		(16,160,000)
Other income (expense), net		(9,909,000)		(4,467,000)
Net loss	\$	(30,679,000)	\$	(20,627,000)
	_			
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders (1) (2)				
Basic	\$	(3.89)	\$	(4.48)
Diluted	\$	(3.89)	\$	(4.48)
Weighted average shares outstanding used in computing net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders (1) (2)	<u> </u>		<u>-</u>	
Basic		7,894,326		4,606,961
Diluted		7,894,326		4,606,961
(1) See Note 1 to our audited and unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation	ı of	the methods us	ed to	o calculate the

(1) See Note 1 to our audited and unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the methods used to calculate the historical net income (loss) per share, basic and diluted, and the number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

(2) All share and per share data has been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the one-for-three Reverse Stock Split, which was effected on February 8, 2019.

	As of	As of December 31, 2018			
	December 31, 2019	Actual	As Adjusted (1)		
Balance Sheet Data:					
Cash	8,442,000	2,774,000			
Working capital	8,655,000	(8,032,000)			
Total assets	14,447,000	4,987,000			
Accumulated deficit	(85,812,000)	(55,133,000)			
Total stockholders' deficit	13,443,000	(6,794,000)			

(1) The as adjusted balance sheet data reflects our sale of [\_\_\_\_] shares of common stock in this offering at a public offering price of \$[\_\_\_\_] per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the public offering price would increase or decrease as adjusted cash, total assets and total stockholders' deficit by approximately \$[\_\_\_\_] million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. These unaudited adjustments are based upon available information and certain assumptions we believe are reasonable under the circumstances.



### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our business, financial condition, operating results, and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

#### We have incurred significant losses since our inception, and we may continue to experience losses in the future.

We incurred net losses of \$30.7 million and \$20.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Noncash expenses (excluding depreciation and amortization of fixed and intangible assets) totaled \$16.2 million and \$8.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$85.8 million. Moreover, the report of our independent registered public accounting firm to the financial statements for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, included elsewhere herein, contains an explanatory paragraph stating that our recurring losses from operations, accumulated deficit and cash used in operating activities raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. On February 27, 2019, we completed our IPO, pursuant to which we issued and sold an aggregate of 2,272,727 shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$11.00 per share. We raised net proceeds of approximately \$22,458,000 after underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering costs of \$2,542,000.

We cannot predict if we will achieve profitability soon or at all. We expect to continue to expend substantial financial and other resources on, among other things:

- investments to expand and enhance our esports technology platform and technology infrastructure, make improvements to the scalability, availability and security of our platform, and develop new offerings;
- sales and marketing, including expanding our customer acquisition and sales organization and marketing programs, and expanding our programs directed at increasing our brand awareness among current and new customers;
- investments in bandwidth to support our video streaming functionality;
- contract labor costs and other expenses to host our leagues and tournaments;
- costs to retain and attract gamers and license first tier game titles, grow our online gamer community and generally expand our business
  operations;
- hiring additional employees;
- expansion of our operations and infrastructure, both domestically and internationally; and
- general administration, including legal, accounting and other expenses related to being a public company.

We may not generate sufficient revenue to offset such costs to achieve or sustain profitability in the future. We expect to continue to invest heavily in our operations, our online and in person experiences, business development related to game publishers, advertisers, sponsors and gamer acquisition, to accelerate as well as maintain our current market position, support anticipated future growth and to meet our expanded reporting and compliance obligations as a public company.

We expect operating losses to continue in the near term in order to carry out our strategic objectives. We consider historical operating results, capital resources and financial position, in combination with current projections and estimates, as part of our plan to fund operations over a reasonable period of time.

We believe our current cash position, absent receipt of additional capital either from operations or that may be available from future issuance(s) of common stock or debt financings, is not sufficient to fund our planned operations for the twelve months following the date of this Report.

We are focused on expanding our service offerings and revenue growth opportunities through internal development, collaborations, and through strategic acquisitions. Management is currently exploring several alternatives for raising capital to facilitate our growth and execute our business strategy, including strategic partnerships or other forms of equity or debt financings.

We intend to continue implementing our business strategy with the expectation that there will be no material adverse developments in our business, liquidity or capital requirements. If one or more of these factors do not occur as expected, it could have a material adverse impact on our activities, including (i) reduction or delay of our business activities, (ii) forced sales of material assets, (iii) defaults on our obligations, or (iv) insolvency. Our planned investments may not result in increased revenue or growth of our business. We cannot assure you that we will be able to generate revenue sufficient to offset our expected cost increases and planned investments in our business and platform. As a result, we may incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, and may not be able to achieve and/or sustain profitability. If we fail to achieve and sustain profitability, then we may not be able to achieve our business or continue as a going concern. The financial statements included in this prospectus do not contain any adjustments which might be necessary if we were unable to continue as a going concern.

# We are a relatively young company, and we may not be able to sustain our rapid growth, effectively manage our anticipated future growth or implement our business strategies.

We have a limited operating history. Although we have experienced significant growth since our gaming platform for amateur online and in person gaming experiences was launched, and we established our amateur city leagues, tournaments and competitions, our historical growth rate may not be indicative of our future performance due to our limited operating history and the rapid evolution of our business model, including a focus on direct to consumer-based gaming. We may not be able to achieve similar results or accelerate growth at the same rate as we have historically. As our amateur city leagues, tournaments and competitions continue to develop, we may adjust our strategy and business model to adapt. These adjustments may not achieve expected results and may have a material and adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, our rapid growth and expansion have placed, and continue to place, significant strain on our management and resources. This level of significant growth may not be sustainable or achievable at all in the future. We believe that our continued growth will depend on many factors, including our ability to develop new sources of revenues, diversify monetization methods including our direct to consumer offerings, attract and retain competitive gamers, increase engagement, continue developing innovative technologies, tournaments and competitions in response to shifting demand in esports and online gaming, increase brand awareness, and expand into new markets. We cannot assure you that we will achieve any of the above, and our failure to do so may materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

### We are subject to risks associated with operating in a rapidly developing industry and a relatively new market.

Many elements of our business are unique, evolving and relatively unproven. Our business and prospects depend on the continuing development of live streaming of competitive esports gaming. The market for esports and amateur online gaming competition is relatively new and rapidly developing and are subject to significant challenges. Our business relies upon our ability to cultivate and grow an active gamer community, and our ability to successfully monetize such community through tournament fees, digital subscriptions for our esports gaming services, and advertising and sponsorship opportunities. In addition, our continued growth depends, in part, on our ability to respond to constant changes in the esports gaming industry, including rapid technological evolution, continued shifts in gamer trends and demands, frequent introductions of new games and titles and time-consuming, and these efforts may not yield the benefits we expect to achieve at all. We cannot assure you that we will succeed in any of these aspects or that the esports gaming industry will continue to grow as rapidly as it has in the past.



# We generate a portion of our revenues from advertising and sponsorship. If we fail to attract more advertisers and sponsors to our gaming platform or tournaments or competitions, or if advertisers or sponsors are less willing to advertise with or sponsor us, our revenues may be adversely affected.

We generate a growing portion of our revenues from advertising and sponsorship, which we expect to further develop and expand in the near future as online viewership of our esports gaming offerings expand. Our revenues from advertising and sponsorship partly depend on the continual development of the online advertising industry and advertisers' willingness to allocate budgets to online advertising in the esports gaming industry. In addition, companies that decide to advertise or promote online may utilize more established methods or channels, such as more established internet portals or search engines, over advertising on our gaming platform. If the online advertising and sponsorship market does not continue to grow, or if we are unable to capture and retain a sufficient share of that market, our ability to increase our current level of advertising and sponsorship revenue and our profitability and prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

Furthermore, our core and long-term priority of optimizing the gamer experience and satisfaction may limit our gaming platform's ability to generate revenues from advertising and sponsorship. For example, in order to provide our gamers with an uninterrupted competitive gaming experience, we do not place significant amounts of advertising on our streaming interface or insert pop-up advertisements during streaming. While this decision could adversely affect our operating results in the short-term, we believe it enables us to provide a superior gamer experience on our gaming platform, which will help us expand and maintain our current base of gamers and enhance our monetization potential in the long-term. However, this philosophy of putting our gamers first may also negatively impact our relationships with advertisers, sponsors or other third parties, and may not result in the long-term benefits that we expect, in which case the success of our business and operating results could be harmed.

# Our revenue model may not remain effective and we cannot guarantee that our future monetization strategies will be successfully implemented or generate sustainable revenues and profit.

We generate revenues from advertising and sponsorship of our league tournaments, and through the operation of our live streaming gaming platform using a revenue model whereby gamers can get free access to certain live streaming of amateur tournaments, and gamers pay fees to compete in league competition. We have generated, and expect to continue to generate, a substantial portion of revenues using this revenue model in the near term. We are, however, particularly focused on implementing a direct to consumer model for our expanding gamer base. Although our business has experienced significant growth in recent years, there is no guarantee that our direct to consumer packages will gain significant traction to maximize our growth rate in the future, as the demand for our offerings may change, decrease substantially or dissipate, or we may fail to anticipate and serve gamer demands effectively.

# The loss of or a substantial reduction in activity by one or more of our largest customers and/or vendors could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

During the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, (i) five customers accounted for 69% of our revenue and three customers accounted for 74%, respectively, (ii) one customer accounted for 70% and three customers accounted for 96% of accounts receivable, respectively, and (iii) one vendor accounted for 21% and three vendors accounted for 43% of accounts payable, respectively. The loss of or a substantial reduction in activity by one or more of our largest customers could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Our marketing and advertising efforts may fail to resonate with amateur gamers.

Our amateur city league tournaments and competitions are marketed through a diverse spectrum of advertising and promotional programs such as online and mobile advertising, marketing through websites, event sponsorship and direct communications with our gaming community including via email, blogs and other electronic means. An increasing portion of our marketing activity is taking place on social media platforms that are either outside, or not totally within, our direct control. Changes to gamer preferences, marketing regulations, privacy and data protection laws, technology changes or service disruptions may negatively impact our ability to reach target gamers. Our ability to market our amateur city league tournaments and competitions is dependent in part upon the success of these programs. If the marketing for our amateur city league tournaments and operating results could be harmed.

-10-

# We have a unique community culture that is vital to our success. Our operations may be materially and adversely affected if we fail to maintain this community culture as we expand in our addressable gamer communities.

We have cultivated an interactive and vibrant online social gamer community centered around amateur online and in person gaming. We ensure a superior gamer experience by continuously improving the user interface and features of our gaming platform along with offering a multitude of competitive and recreational gaming experiences with first tier esports games. We believe that maintaining and promoting a vibrant community culture is critical to retaining and expanding our gamer community. We have taken multiple initiatives to preserve our community culture and values. Despite our efforts, we may be unable to maintain our community culture and cease to be the preferred platform for our target gamers as we expand our gamer footprint, which would be detrimental to our business operations.

#### The amateur esports gaming industry is intensely competitive. Gamers may prefer our competitors' amateur leagues, competitions or tournaments over our own.

Competition in the amateur esports gaming industry generally is intense. Our competitors range from established leagues and championships owned directly, as well as leagues franchised by, well known and capitalized game publishers and developers, interactive entertainment companies and diversified media companies to emerging start-ups, and we expect new competitors to continue to emerge throughout the amateur esports gaming ecosystem. If our competitors develop and launch competing amateur city leagues, tournaments or competitions, or develop a more successful amateur online gaming platform, our revenue, margins, and profitability will decline.

### The amateur esports gaming industry is very "hit" driven. We may not have access to "hit" games or titles.

Select game titles dominate competitive amateur esports and online gaming, and many new games titles are regularly introduced in each major industry segment (console, mobile and PC free-to-download). Despite the number of new entrants, only a very few "hit" titles account for a significant portion of total revenue in each segment.

The size and engagement level of our online and in person gamers are critical to our success and are closely linked to the quality and popularity of the esports game publishers with which we have licenses. Esports game publishers on our gaming platform, including those who have entered into license agreements with us, may leave us for other gaming platforms or amateur leagues which may offer better competition, and terms and conditions than we do. Furthermore, we may lose esports game publishers if we fail to generate the number of gamers to our amateur tournaments and competitions expected by such publishers. In addition, if popular esports game publishers cease to license their games to us, or our live streams fail to attract gamers, we may experience a decline in gamer traffic, direct to consumer opportunities and engagement, which may have a material and adverse impact on our results of operations and financial conditions.

Although we have entered into multi-year agreements with certain publishers, if we fail to license multiple additional "hit" games or any of our existing licensed esports game publishers with which we currently have a license decide to breach the license agreement or choose not to continue with us once the term of the license agreement expires, the popularity of our amateur city leagues, tournaments and competitions may decline and the number of our gamers may decrease, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition to the esports games we have licensed, we must continue to attract and retain the most popular esports gaming titles in order to maintain and increase the popularity of our amateur city leagues, tournaments and competitions, and ensure the sustainable growth of our gamer community. We must continue to identify and enter into license agreements with esports gaming publishers developing "hit' games that resonate with our community on an ongoing basis. We cannot assure you that we can continue to attract and retain the same level of first-tier esports game publishers and our ability to do so is critical to our future success.

#### We have not entered into definitive license agreements with certain game publishers that we currently have relationships with, and we may never do so.

We currently do not have definitive license agreements in place with game publishers for the use of certain of the game titled played on our platform, as these publishers currently permit us to integrate the specifications of the game title with our technology. We may not ever enter into license agreements with these parties in the future, instead continuing our relationship with these game publishers without a license agreement. These game publishers may unilaterally choose to discontinue their relationship with the Company, thereby preventing us from offering experiences on our platform using their game titles, as the case may be. Should those game publishers choose not to allow us to offer experiences involving their respective game titles to our users, the popularity of our amateur city leagues, tournaments and competitions may decline and the number of our gamers may decrease, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

-11-

# If we fail to keep our existing gamers highly engaged, to acquire new gamers, to successfully implement a direct to consumer model for our gaming community, our business, profitability and prospects may be adversely affected.

Our success depends on our ability to maintain and grow the number of amateur gamers attending and participating in our in-person and online tournaments and competitions, and using our gaming platform, and keeping our gamers highly engaged. Of particular importance is the successful deployment and expansion of our direct to consumer model to our gaming community for purposes of creating predictable recurring revenues.

In order to attract, retain and engage amateur gamers and remain competitive, we must continue to develop and expand our city leagues, including internationally, produce engaging tournaments and competitions, successfully license the newest "hit" esports games and titles, implement new technologies and strategies, improve features of our gaming platform and stimulate interactions in our gamer community.

A decline in the number of our amateur gamers in our ecosystem may adversely affect the engagement level of our gamers, the vibrancy of our gamer community, or the popularity of our amateur league play, which may in turn reduce our monetization opportunities, and have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. If we are unable to attract and retain, or convert gamers into direct to consumer-based paying gamers, our revenues may decline, and our results of operations and financial condition may suffer.

We cannot assure you that our online and in person gaming platform will remain sufficiently popular with amateur gamers to offset the costs incurred to operate and expand it. It is vital to our operations that we remain sensitive and responsive to evolving gamer preferences and offer first-tier esports game content that attracts our amateur gamers. We must also keep providing amateur gamers with new features and functions to enable superior content viewing, and social interaction. Further, we will need to continue to develop and improve our gaming platform and to enhance our brand awareness, which may require us to incur substantial costs and expenses. If such increased costs and expenses do not effectively translate into an improved gamer experience and direct to consumer-based, long-term engagement, our results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

# The ability to grow our business is dependent in part on the success and availability of mass media channels developed by third parties, as well as our ability to develop commercially successful content, and amateur tournaments and competitions.

The success of our business is driven in part by the commercial success and adequate supply of third-party mass media channels for which we may distribute our content, amateur league tournaments and competitions, including Twitch, YouTube and ESL.tv. Our success also depends on our ability to accurately predict which channels and platforms will be successful with the esports gaming community, our ability to develop commercially successful content and distribute via SLG.TV, which is presently available on Twitch, amateur tournaments and competition for these channels and gaming platforms and our ability to effectively manage the transition of our gamers from one generation or demographic to the next. Additionally, we may enter into certain exclusive licensing arrangements that affect our ability to deliver or market our amateur gaming tournaments and competitions on certain channels and platforms. A channel or platform may not succeed as expected or new channels or platforms may take market share and gamers away from platforms for which we have devoted significant resources. If demand for the channels or platforms for which we are developing amateur tournaments or competitions is lower than our expectations, we may be unable to fully recover the investments we have made, and our financial performance may be harmed. Alternatively, a channel or platform for which we have not devoted significant resources could be more successful than we initially anticipated, causing us to not be able to take advantage of meaningful revenue opportunities.

### Our business is subject to risks generally associated with the entertainment industry.

Our business is subject to risks that are generally associated with the entertainment industry, many of which are beyond our control. These risks could negatively impact our operating results and include the popularity, price to play, and timing of release of our esports licensed games, economic conditions that adversely affect discretionary consumer spending, changes in gamer demographics, the availability and popularity of other forms of entertainment, and critical reviews and public tastes and preferences, which may change rapidly and cannot necessarily be predicted.

# If we fail to maintain and enhance our brand or if we incur excessive expenses in this effort, our business, results of operations and prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

We believe that maintaining and enhancing our brand is of significant importance to the success of our business. A well-recognized brand is important to increasing the number of esports gamers and the level of engagement of our overall gaming community which is critical in enhancing our attractiveness to advertisers and sponsors. Since we operate in a highly competitive market, brand maintenance and enhancement directly affect our ability to maintain and enhance our market position.



Although we have developed our brand and amateur tournaments and competitions through word of mouth referrals, key strategic partners and our esports game publisher licensors, as we expand, we may conduct various marketing and brand promotion activities using various methods to continue promoting our brand. We cannot assure you, however, that these activities will be successful or that we will be able to achieve the brand promotion effect we expect.

In addition, any negative publicity in relation to our league tournaments or competitions, or operations, regardless of its veracity, could harm our brands and reputation. Negative publicity or public complaints from gamers may harm our reputation, and if complaints against us are not addressed to their satisfaction, our reputation and our market position could be significantly harmed, which may materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and prospects.

# Negative gamer perceptions about our brand, gaming platform, amateur city leagues, tournaments or competitions and/or business practices may damage our business and increase the costs incurred in addressing gamer concerns.

Esports gamer expectations regarding the quality, performance and integrity of our amateur city league tournaments and competitions are high. Esports gamers may be critical of our brand, gaming platform, amateur city leagues, tournaments or competitions and/or business practices for a wide variety of reasons. These negative gamer reactions may not be foreseeable or within our control to manage effectively, including perceptions about gameplay fairness, negative gamer reactions to game content via social media or other outlets, components and services, or objections to certain of our business practices. Negative gamer sentiment about our business practices also can lead to investigations from regulatory agencies and consumer groups, as well as litigation, which, regardless of their outcome, may be costly, damaging to our reputation and harm our business.

# Technology changes rapidly in our business and if we fail to anticipate or successfully implement new technologies or adopt new business strategies, technologies or methods, the quality, timeliness and competitiveness of our amateur city leagues, tournaments or competition may suffer.

Rapid technology changes in the esports gaming market require us to anticipate, sometimes years in advance, which technologies we must develop, implement and take advantage of in order to be and remain competitive in the esports gaming market. We have invested, and in the future may invest, in new business strategies including a direct to consumer model, technologies, products, or games or first-tier game titles to continue to persistently engage the amateur gamer and deliver the best online and in person gaming experience. Such endeavors may involve significant risks and uncertainties, and no assurance can be given that the technology we choose to adopt and the features that we pursue will be successful. If we do not successfully implement these new technology, or develop amateur city leagues, tournaments or competitions that become popular with gamers, which could adversely affect our financial results. It may take significant time and resources to shift our focus to such technologies, putting us at a competitive disadvantage.

Our development process usually starts with particular gamer experiences in mind, and a range of technical development and feature goals that we hope to be able to achieve. We may not be able to achieve these goals, or our competitors may be able to achieve them more quickly and effectively than we can based on having greater operating capital and personnel resources. If we cannot achieve our technology goals within the original development schedule, then we may delay their release until these goals can be achieved, which may delay or reduce revenue and increase our development expenses. Alternatively, we may be required to significantly increase the resources employed in research and development in an attempt to accelerate our development of new technologies, either to preserve our launch schedule or to keep up with our competitors, which would increase our development expenses.

#### We may experience security breaches and cyber threats.

We continually face cyber risks and threats that seek to damage, disrupt or gain access to our networks and our gaming platform, supporting infrastructure, intellectual property and other assets. In addition, we rely on technological infrastructure, including third party cloud hosting and broadband, provided by third party business partners to support the in person and online functionality of our gaming platform. These business partners are also subject to cyber risks and threats. Such cyber risks and threats may be difficult to detect. Both our partners and we have implemented certain systems and processes to guard against cyber risks and to help protect our data and systems. However, the techniques that may be used to obtain unauthorized access or disable, degrade, exploit or sabotage our networks and gaming platform change frequently and often are not detected. Our systems and processes, and the systems and processes of our third-party business partners, may not be adequate. Any failure to prevent or mitigate security breaches or cyber risks, or respond adequately to a security breach or cyber risk, could result in interruptions to our gaming platform, degrade the gamer experience, cause gamers to lose confidence in our gaming platform and cease utilizing it, as well as significant legal and financial exposure. This could harm our business and reputation, disrupt our relationships with partners and diminish our competitive position.

Successful exploitation of our networks and gaming platform can have other negative effects upon the gamer experience we offer. In particular, the virtual economies that exist in certain of our licensed game publishers' games are subject to abuse, exploitation and other forms of fraudulent activity that can negatively impact our business. Virtual economies involve the use of virtual currency and/or virtual assets that can be used or redeemed by a player within a particular online game or service.

# Our business could be adversely affected if our data privacy and security practices are not adequate, or perceived as being inadequate, to prevent data breaches, or by the application of data privacy and security laws generally.

In the course of our business, we may collect, process, store and use gamer and other information, including personally identifiable information, passwords and credit card information, the latter of which is subject to PCI-DSS compliance. Although we take measures to protect this information from unauthorized access, acquisition, disclosure and misuse, our security controls, policies and practices may not be able to prevent the improper or unauthorized access, acquisition or disclosure of such information. The unauthorized access, acquisition or disclosure of this information, or a perception that we do not adequately secure this information could result in legal liability, costly remedial measures, governmental and regulatory investigations, harm our profitability and reputation and cause our financial results to be materially affected. In addition, third party vendors and business partners receive access to information that we collect. These vendors and business partners may not prevent data security breaches with respect to the information we provide them or fully enforce our policies, contractual obligations and disclosures regarding the collection, use, storage, transfer and retention of personal data. A data security breach of one of our vendors or business partners could cause reputational harm to them and/or negatively impact our ability to maintain the credibility of our gamer community.

Data privacy, data protection, localization, security and consumer-protection laws are evolving, and the interpretation and application of these laws in the United States, Europe (including compliance with the General Data Protection Regulation), and elsewhere often are uncertain, contradictory and changing. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted or applied in a manner that is averse to us or otherwise inconsistent with our practices, which could result in litigation, regulatory investigations and potential legal liability or require us to change our practices in a manner adverse to our business. As a result, our reputation and brand may be harmed, we could incur substantial costs, and we could lose both gamers and revenue.

# We depend on servers to operate our games with online features and our proprietary online gaming service. If we were to lose server functionality for any reason, our business may be negatively impacted.

Our business relies on the continuous operation of servers, some of which are owned and operated by third parties. Although we strive to maintain more than sufficient server capacity, and provide for active redundancy in the event of limited hardware failure, any broad-based catastrophic server malfunction, a significant service-disrupting attack or intrusion by hackers that circumvents security measures, a failure of disaster recovery service or the failure of a company on which we are relying for server capacity to provide that capacity for whatever reason could degrade or interrupt the functionality of our platform, and could prevent the operation of our platform for both in-person and online gaming experiences.

We also rely on networks operated by third parties to support content on our platform, including networks owned and operated by game publishers. An extended interruption to any of these services could adversely affect the use of our platform, which would have a negative impact on our business.

Further, insufficient server capacity could also negatively impact our business. Conversely, if we overestimate the amount of server capacity required by our business, we may incur additional operating costs.

### Our online gaming platform and games offered through our gaming platform may contain defects.

Our online gaming platform and the games offered through our gaming platform are extremely complex and are difficult to develop and distribute. We have quality controls in place to detect defects in our gaming platform before they are released. Nonetheless, these quality controls are subject to human error, overriding, and reasonable resource or technical constraints. Further, we have not undertaken independent third-party testing, verification or analysis of our gaming platform and associated systems and controls. Therefore, our gaming platform and quality controls and preventative measures we have implemented may not be effective in detecting all defects in our gaming platform. In the event a significant defect in our gaming platform and associated systems and controls is realized, we could be required to offer refunds, suspend the availability of our city league competitions and other gameplay, or expend significant resources to cure the defect, each of which could significantly harm our business and operating results.

-14-

#### We may experience system failures, outages and/or disruptions of the functionality of our platform. Such failures, delays and other problems could harm our reputation and business, cause us to lose customers and expose us to customer liability.

We may experience system failures, outages and/or disruptions of our infrastructure, including information technology system failures and network disruptions, cloud hosting and broadband availability at in person and online experiences. Our operations could be interrupted or degraded by any damage to or failure of:

- our computer software or hardware, or our customers' or suppliers' computer software or hardware;
- our network, our customers' networks or our suppliers' networks; or
- · our connections and outsourced service arrangements with third parties.
- Our systems and operations are also vulnerable to damage or interruption from:
- power loss, transmission cable cuts and other telecommunications and utility failures;
- hurricanes, fires, earthquakes, floods and other natural disasters;
- a terrorist attack in the U.S. or in another country in which we operate;
- interruption of service arising from facility migrations, resulting from changes in business operations including acquisitions and planned data center migrations;
- computer viruses or software defects;
- loss or misuse of proprietary information or customer data that compromises security, confidentiality or integrity; or
- errors by our employees or third-party service providers.

From time to time in the ordinary course of our business, our network nodes and other systems experience temporary outages. As a means of ensuring continuity in the services we provide to our community and partners, we have invested in system redundancies via partnerships with industry leading cloud service providers, proactive alarm monitoring and other back-up infrastructure, though we cannot assure you that we will be able to re-route our services over our back-up facilities and provide continuous service to customers in all circumstances without material degradation. Because many of our services play a critical role for our community and partners, any damage to or failure of the infrastructure we rely on could disrupt or degrade the operation of our network, our platform and the provision of our services and result in the loss of current and potential community members and/or partners and harm our ability to conduct normal business operations.

# We use third-party services and technologies in connection with our business, and any disruption to the provision of these services and technologies to us could result in negative publicity and a slowdown in the growth of our users, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business partially depends on services provided by, and relationships with, various third parties, including cloud hosting and broadband providers, among others. To this end, when our cloud hosting and broadband vendors experience outages, our esports gaming services will be negatively impacted and alternative resources will not be immediately available. In addition, certain third-party software we use in our operations is currently publicly available free of charge. If the owner of any such software decides to charge users or no longer makes the software publicly available, we may need to incur significant costs to obtain licensing, find replacement software or develop it on our own. If we are unable to obtain licensing, find or develop replacement software at a reasonable cost, or at all, our business and operations may be adversely affected.

We exercise no control over the third-party vendors that we rely upon for cloud hosting, broadband and software service. If such third parties increase their prices, fail to provide their services effectively, terminate their service or agreements or discontinue their relationships with us, we could suffer service interruptions, reduced revenues or increased costs, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.



# Growth and engagement of our gamer community depends upon effective interoperability with mobile operating systems, networks, mobile devices and standards that we do not control.

We make our services available across a variety of mobile operating systems and devices. We are dependent on the interoperability of our services with popular mobile devices and mobile operating systems that we do not control, such as Android and iOS. Any changes in such mobile operating systems or devices that degrade the functionality of our services or give preferential treatment to competitive services could adversely affect usage of our services. In order to deliver high quality services, it is important that our services work well across a range of mobile operating systems, networks, mobile devices and standards that we do not control. We may not be successful in developing relationships with key participants in the mobile industry or in developing services that operate effectively with these operating systems, networks, devices and standards. In the event that it is difficult for our users to access and use our services, particularly on their mobile devices, our user growth and user engagement could be harmed, and our business and operating results could be adversely affected.

# Our business depends substantially on the continuing efforts of our executive officers, key employees and qualified personnel, and our business operations may be severely disrupted if we lose their services.

Our future success depends substantially on the continued efforts of our executive officers and key employees. If one or more of our executive officers or key employees were unable or unwilling to continue their services with us, we might not be able to replace them easily, in a timely manner, or at all. Since the esports gaming industry is characterized by high demand and intense competition for talents, we cannot assure you that we will be able to attract or retain qualified staff or other highly skilled employees. In addition, as the Company is relatively young, our ability to train and integrate new employees into our operations may not meet the growing demands of our business which may materially and adversely affect our ability to grow our business and hence our results of operations.

If any of our executive officers and key employees terminates their services with us, our business may be severely disrupted, our financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected and we may incur additional expenses to recruit, train and retain qualified personnel. If any of our executive officers or key employees joins a competitor or forms a competing company, we may lose gamers, know-how and key professionals and staff members. Certain of our executive officers and key employees have entered into a non-solicitation and non-competition agreements with us. However, certain provisions under the non-solicitation and non-competition agreement may be deemed legally invalid or unenforceable. If any dispute arises between our executive officers and us, we cannot assure you that we would be able to enforce these non-compete agreements.

### Our business is subject to regulation, and changes in applicable regulations may negatively impact our business.

We are subject to a number of foreign and domestic laws and regulations that affect companies conducting business on the Internet. In addition, laws and regulations relating to user privacy, data collection, retention, electronic commerce, virtual items and currency, consumer protection, content, advertising, localization, and information security have been adopted or are being considered for adoption by many jurisdictions and countries throughout the world. These laws could harm our business by limiting the products and services we can offer consumers or the manner in which we offer them. The costs of compliance with these laws may increase in the future as a result of changes in interpretation. Furthermore, any failure on our part to comply with these laws or the application of these laws in an unanticipated manner may harm our business and result in penalties or significant legal liability.

In addition, we include modes in our gaming platform that allow players to compete against each other. Although we structure and operate these skill-based competitions with applicable laws in mind, our skill-based competitions in the future could become subject to evolving rules and regulations and expose us to significant liability, penalties and reputational harm.

# Our online activities are subject to various laws and regulations relating to privacy and child protection, which, if violated, could subject us to an increased risk of litigation and regulatory actions.

In addition to our gaming platform, we use third-party applications, websites, and social media platforms to promote our amateur tournaments and competitions and engage gamers, as well as monitor and collect certain information about gamers in our online forums. A variety of laws and regulations have been adopted in recent years aimed at protecting children using the internet such as the Children's Online Privacy and Protection Act of 1998 ("COPPA"). COPPA sets forth, among other things, a number of restrictions on what website operators can present to children under the age of 13 and what information can be collected from them. COPPA is of particular concern to us, and in an effort to minimize our risk of potential exposure, we retained a COPPA expert as a consultant and have posted a compliant privacy policy, terms of use and various other policies on our website. We undertake significant effort to implement certain precautions to ensure that access to our gaming platform for competitive gameplay is COPPA compliant. Despite our efforts, no assurances can be given that such measures will be sufficient to completely avoid exposure and COPPA violations, any of which could expose us to significant liability, penalties, reputational harm and loss of revenue, among other things.

-16-

#### The laws and regulations concerning data privacy are continually evolving. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could harm our business.

Consumers are able to play our licensed game titles online, using our platform. We collect and store information about our consumers both personally identifying and nonpersonally identifying information. Numerous federal, state and international laws address privacy, data protection and the collection, storing, sharing, use, disclosure and protection of personally identifiable information and other user data. Numerous states already have, and are looking to expand, data protection legislation requiring companies like ours to consider solutions to meet differing needs and expectations of creators and attendees. Outside the United States, personally identifiable information and other user data is increasingly subject to legislation and regulations in numerous jurisdictions around the world, the intent of which is to protect the privacy of information that is collected, processed and transmitted in or from the governing jurisdiction. Foreign data protection, privacy, information security, user protection and other laws and regulations are often more restrictive than those in the United States. In particular, the European Union and its member states traditionally have taken broader views as to types of data that are subject to privacy and data protection laws and regulations and have imposed greater legal obligations on companies in this regard. For example, in April 2016, European legislative bodies adopted the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), which became effective on May 25, 2018. The GDPR applies to any company established in the European Union as well as to those outside of the European Union if they collect and use personal data in connection with the offering of goods or services to individuals in the European Union or the monitoring of their behavior. The GDPR enhances data protection obligations for processors and controllers of personal data, including, for example, expanded disclosures about how personal information is to be used, limitations on retention of information, mandatory data breach notification requirements and onerous new obligations on service providers. Non-compliance with the GDPR may result in monetary penalties of up to €20 million or 4% of annual worldwide revenue, whichever is higher. In addition, some countries are considering or have passed legislation implementing data protection requirements or requiring local storage and processing of data or similar requirements that could increase the cost and complexity of delivering our services. The GDPR and other changes in laws or regulations associated with the enhanced protection of certain types of personal data could greatly increase our cost of providing our products and services or even prevent us from offering certain services in jurisdictions in which we operate. The European Commission is also currently negotiating a new ePrivacy Regulation that would address various matters, including provisions specifically aimed at the use of cookies to identify an individual's online behavior, and any such ePrivacy Regulation may provide for new compliance obligations and significant penalties. Any of these changes to European Union data protection law or its interpretation could disrupt and/or harm our business.

Further, following a referendum in June 2016 in which voters in the United Kingdom approved an exit from the European Union, the United Kingdom government has initiated a process to leave the European Union, which has created uncertainty with regard to the regulation of data protection in the United Kingdom. In particular, although a Data Protection Bill designed to be consistent with the GDPR is pending in the United Kingdom's legislative process, it is unclear whether the United Kingdom will enact data protection laws or regulations designed to be consistent with the GDPR and how data transfers to and from the United Kingdom will be regulated. The interpretation and application of many privacy and data protection laws are, and will likely remain, uncertain, and it is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our existing data management practices or product features. Although player interaction on our platform is subject to our privacy policies, end user license agreements ("EULAs"), and terms of service, if we fail to comply with our posted privacy policies, EULAs, or terms of service, or if we fail to comply with existing privacy-related or data protection laws and regulations, it could result in proceedings or litigation against us by governmental authorities or others, which could result in fines or judgments against us, damage our reputation, impact our financial condition and/or harm our business.

In addition to government regulation, privacy advocacy and industry groups may propose new and different self-regulatory standards that either legally or contractually apply to us. Any inability to adequately address privacy, data protection and data security concerns or comply with applicable privacy, data protection or data security laws, regulations, policies and other obligations could result in additional cost and liability to us, damage our reputation, inhibit sales and harm our business. Further, our failure, and/or the failure by the various third-party service providers and partners with which we do business, to comply with applicable privacy policies or federal, state or similar international laws and regulations or any other obligations relating to privacy, data protection or information security, or any compromise of security that results in the unauthorized release of personally identifiable information or other user data, or the perception that any such failure or compromise has occurred, could damage our reputation, result in a loss of creators or attendees, discourage potential creators and attendees from trying our platform and/or result in fines and/or proceedings by governmental agencies and/or users, any of which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, given the breadth and depth of changes in data protection of bulgations, ongoing compliance with evolving interpretation of the GDPR and other regulatory requirements requires time and resources and a review of the technology and systems currently in use against the requirements of GDPR and other regulations.

-17-

# The preparation of our financial statements involves the use of good faith estimates, judgments and assumptions, and our financial statements may be materially affected if such good faith estimates, judgments or good faith assumptions prove to be inaccurate.

Financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") typically require the use of good faith estimates, judgments and assumptions could reasonably be used that would have a material effect on such financial statements, and changes in these estimates, judgments and assumptions may occur from period to period over time. Significant areas of accounting requiring the application of management's judgment include, but are not limited to, determining the fair value of assets, share-based compensation and the timing and amount of cash flows from assets. These estimates, judgments and assumptions are inherently uncertain and, if our estimates were to prove to be wrong, we would face the risk that charges to income or other financial statement changes or adjustments would be required. Any such charges or changes would require a restatement of our financial statements of operations and the price of our securities. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" for a discussion of the accounting estimates, judgments and assumptions that we believe are the most critical to an understanding of our financial statements and our business.

### We may be held liable for information or content displayed on, retrieved from or linked to our gaming platform, or distributed to our users.

Our interactive live streaming platform enables gamers to exchange information and engage in various other online activities. Although we require our gamers to register their real name, we do not require user identifications used and displayed during gameplay to contain any real-name information, and hence we are unable to verify the sources of all the information posted by our gamers. In addition, because a majority of the communications on our online and in person gaming platform is conducted in real time, we are unable to examine the content generated by gamers before they are posted or streamed. Therefore, it is possible that gamers may engage in illegal, obscene or incendiary conversations or activities, including publishing of inappropriate or illegal content that may be deemed unlawful. If any content on our platform is deemed illegal, obscene or incendiary, or if appropriate licenses and third-party consents have not been obtained, claims may be brought against us for defamation, libel, negligence, copyright, patent or trademark infringement, other unlawful activities or other theories and claims based on the nature and content of the information delivered on or otherwise accessed through our platform. Moreover, the costs of compliance may continue to increase when more content is made available on our platform as a result of our growing base of gamers, which may adversely affect our results of operations.

# Intensified government regulation of the Internet industry could restrict our ability to maintain or increase the level of traffic to our gaming platform as well as our ability to capture other market opportunities.

The Internet industry is increasingly subject to strict scrutiny. New laws and regulations may be adopted from time to time to address new issues that come to the authorities' attention. We may not timely obtain or maintain all the required licenses or approvals or make all the necessary filings in the future. We also cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain the required licenses or approvals if we plan to expand into other Internet businesses. If we fail to obtain or maintain any of the required licenses or approvals or make the necessary filings, we may be subject to various penalties, which may disrupt our business operations or derail our business strategy, and materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### From time to time we may become involved in legal proceedings.

From time to time we may become subject to legal proceedings, claims, litigation and government investigations or inquiries, which could be expensive, lengthy, disruptive to normal business operations and occupy a significant amount of our employees' time and attention. In addition, the outcome of any legal proceedings, claims, litigation, investigations or inquiries may be difficult to predict and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, or financial condition.

#### Our amended and restated bylaws designate a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for certain litigation that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.

Pursuant to our amended and restated bylaws, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware, in all cases subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. The forum selection clause in our amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against us or our directors and officers and may limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.

Because the applicability of the exclusive forum provision is limited to the extent permitted by law, we believe that the exclusive forum provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction or concurrent jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act. We note that there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce the provision and that investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

### **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

#### We may be subject to claims of infringement of third-party intellectual property rights.

From time to time, third parties may claim that we have infringed their intellectual property rights. For example, patent holding companies may assert patent claims against us in which they seek to monetize patents they have purchased or otherwise obtained. Although we take steps to avoid knowingly violating the intellectual property rights of others, it is possible that third parties still may claim infringement.

Existing or future infringement claims against us, whether valid or not, may be expensive to defend and divert the attention of our employees from business operations. Such claims or litigation could require us to pay damages, royalties, legal fees and other costs. We also could be required to stop offering, distributing or supporting esports games, our gaming platform or other features or services which incorporate the affected intellectual property rights, redesign products, features or services to avoid infringement, or obtain a license, all of which could be costly and harm our business.

In addition, many patents have been issued that may apply to potential new modes of delivering, playing or monetizing interactive entertainment software products and services, such as those offered on our gaming platform or that we would like to offer in the future. We may discover that future opportunities to provide new and innovative modes of game play and game delivery to gamers may be precluded by existing patents that we are unable to license on reasonable terms.

### Our technology, content and brands are subject to the threat of piracy, unauthorized copying and other forms of intellectual property infringement.

We regard our technology, content and brands as proprietary and take measures to protect our technology, content and brands and other confidential information from infringement. Piracy and other forms of unauthorized copying and use of our technology, content and brands are persistent, and policing is difficult. Further, the laws of some countries in which our products are or may be distributed either do not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States or are poorly enforced. Legal protection of our rights may be ineffective in such countries. In addition, although we take steps to enforce and police our rights, factors such as the proliferation of technology designed to circumvent the protection measures used by our business partners or by us, the availability of broadband access to the Internet, the refusal of Internet service providers or platform holders to remove infringing content in certain instances, and the proliferation of online channels through which infringing product is distributed all have contributed to an expansion in unauthorized copying of our technology, content and brands.

#### Third parties may register trademarks or domain names or purchase internet search engine keywords that are similar to our registered trademark or pending trademarks, brands or websites, or misappropriate our data and copy our gaming platform, all of which could cause confusion, divert gamers away from our gaming platform and league tournaments, or harm our reputation.

Competitors and other third parties may purchase (i) trademarks that are similar to our trademarks and (ii) keywords that are confusingly similar to our brands or websites in Internet search engine advertising programs and in the header and text of the resulting sponsored links or advertisements in order to divert gamers from us to their websites. Preventing such unauthorized use is inherently difficult. If we are unable to prevent such unauthorized use, competitors and other third parties may continue to drive potential gamers away from our gaming platform to competing, irrelevant or potentially offensive platforms, which could harm our reputation and cause us to lose revenue.

-19-

#### We may not be able to prevent others from unauthorized use of our intellectual property, which could harm our business and competitive position.

We regard our registered trademark and pending trademarks, service marks, pending patents, domain names, trade secrets, proprietary technologies and similar intellectual property as critical to our success. We rely on trademark and patent law, trade secret protection and confidentiality and license agreements with our employees and others to protect our proprietary rights.

We have invested significant resources to develop our own intellectual property and acquire licenses to use and distribute the intellectual property of others on our gaming platform. Failure to maintain or protect these rights could harm our business. In addition, any unauthorized use of our intellectual property by third parties may adversely affect our current and future revenues and our reputation.

Policing unauthorized use of proprietary technology is difficult and expensive. We rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws and restrictions on disclosure to protect our intellectual property rights. Further, we require every employee and consultant to execute proprietary information and invention agreements prior to commencing work. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, third parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property or seek court declarations that they do not infringe upon our intellectual property rights. Monitoring unauthorized use of our intellectual property is difficult and costly, and we cannot assure you that the steps we have taken will prevent misappropriation of our intellectual property. From time to time, we may have to resort to litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, which could result in substantial costs and diversion of our resources.

Our patent and trademark applications may not be granted and our patent and trademark rights, once patents are issued and trademarks are registered, may be contested, circumvented, invalidated or limited in scope, and our patent and trademark rights may not protect us effectively once issued and registered, respectively. In particular, we may not be able to prevent others from developing or exploiting competing technologies and trademarks, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business operations, financial condition and results of operations.

Currently, we have three patent applications pending, one registered trademark and eighteen pending trademark applications, along with licenses from game publishers to utilize their proprietary games. For our pending patent applications and we cannot assure you that we will be granted patents pursuant to our pending applications as well as future patent applications we intend to file. Even if our patent applications succeed, it is still uncertain whether these patents will be contested, circumvented or invalidated in the future. In addition, the rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with sufficient protection or competitive advantages. The claims under any patents that issue from our patent applications may not be broad enough to prevent others from developing technologies that are similar or that achieve results similar to ours. It is also possible that the intellectual property rights of others will bar us from licensing and from exploiting any patents that issue from our pending applications owned by others exist in the fields in which we have developed and are developing our technology. These patents and patent applications might have priority over our patent applications and could subject our patent applications to invalidation. Finally, in addition to those who may claim priority, any of our pending patent and trademark applications may also be challenged by others on the basis that they are otherwise invalid or unenforceable.

### We may be held liable for information or content displayed on, retrieved from or linked to our gaming platform, or distributed to our users.

Our interactive live streaming platform enables gamers to exchange information and engage in various other online activities. Although we require our gamers to register their real name, we do not require user identifications used and displayed during gameplay to contain any real-name information, and hence we are unable to verify the sources of all the information posted by our gamers. In addition, because a majority of the communications on our online and in person gaming platform is conducted in real time, we are unable to examine the content generated by gamers before they are posted or streamed. Therefore, it is possible that gamers may engage in illegal, obscene or incendiary conversations or activities, including publishing of inappropriate or illegal content that may be deemed unlawful. If any content on our platform is deemed illegal, obscene or incendiary, or if appropriate licenses and third-party consents have not been obtained, claims may be brought against us for defamation, libel, negligence, copyright, patent or trademark infringement, other unlawful activities or other theories and claims based on the nature and content of the information delivered on or otherwise accessed through our platform. Moreover, the costs of compliance may continue to increase when more content is made available on our platform as a result of our growing base of gamers, which may adversely affect our results of operations.



# Intensified government regulation of the Internet industry could restrict our ability to maintain or increase the level of traffic to our gaming platform as well as our ability to capture other market opportunities.

The Internet industry is increasingly subject to strict scrutiny. New laws and regulations may be adopted from time to time to address new issues that come to the authorities' attention. We may not timely obtain or maintain all the required licenses or approvals or make all the necessary filings in the future. We also cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain the required licenses or approvals if we plan to expand into other Internet businesses. If we fail to obtain or maintain any of the required licenses or approvals or make the necessary filings, we may be subject to various penalties, which may disrupt our business operations or derail our business strategy, and materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Risks Related to our Common Stock and this Offering**

# Although out common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, our shares are likely to be thinly traded for some time and an active market may never develop.

Although our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, it is likely that initially there will be a very limited trading market for our common stock, and we cannot ensure that a robust trading market will ever develop or be sustained. Our shares of common stock may be thinly traded, and the price, if traded, may not reflect our actual or perceived value. There can be no assurance that there will be an active market for our shares of common stock in the future. The market liquidity will be dependent on the perception of our operating business, competitive forces, state of the esports gaming industry, growth rate and becoming cash flow profitable on a sustainable basis, among other things. We may, in the future, take certain steps, including utilizing investor awareness campaigns, press releases, road shows, and conferences to increase awareness of our business and any steps that we might take to bring us to the awareness of investors may require we compensate financial public relations firms with cash and/or stock. There can be no assurance that there will be any awareness generated or the results of any efforts will result in any impact on our trading volume. Consequently, investors may not be able to liquidate their investment or liquidate it a price that reflects the value of the business and trading may be at an inflated price relative to the performance of our company due to, among other things, availability of sellers of our shares. If a market should develop, the price may be highly volatile. Because there may be a low price for our shares of common stock, many brokerage firms or clearing firms may not be willing to effect tarnsactions in the securities or accept our shares for deposit in an account. Even if an investor finds a broker willing to effect a transaction in the shares of our common stock, the combination of brokerage commissions, transfer fees, taxes, if any, and any other selling costs may exceed the selling price. Further, many lending institutions will not permit the use of low-pr



#### Our stock price may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The trading price of our common stock following this offering may fluctuate substantially and may be higher or lower than the initial public offering price. This may be especially true for companies with a small public float. The trading price of our common stock following this offering will depend on several factors, including those described in this "Risk Factors" section, many of which are beyond our control and may not be related to our operating performance. These fluctuations could cause you to lose all or part of your investment in our common stock since you might be unable to sell your shares at or above the price you paid in this offering. Factors that could cause fluctuations in the trading price of our common stock include:

- changes to our industry, including demand and regulations;
- we may not be able to compete successfully against current and future competitors;
- competitive pricing pressures;
- our ability to obtain working capital financing as required;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- sales of our common stock;
- our ability to execute our business plan;
- operating results that fall below expectations;
- loss of any strategic relationship, sponsor or licensor;
- any major change in our management;
- changes in accounting standards, procedures, guidelines, interpretations or principals; and
- economic, geo-political and other external factors.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for technology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Broad market and industry factors, as well as general economic, political and market conditions such as recessions or interest rate changes, may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock shortly following this offering. If the market price of our common stock after this offering does not exceed the initial public offering price, you may not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment.

In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market prices of particular companies' securities, securities class action litigations have often been instituted against these companies. Litigation of this type, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources. Any adverse determination in any such litigation or any amounts paid to settle any such actual or threatened litigation could require that we make significant payments.

#### If securities industry analysts do not publish research reports on us, or publish unfavorable reports on us, then the market price and market trading volume of our common stock could be negatively affected.

Any trading market for our common stock will be influenced in part by any research reports that securities industry analysts publish about us. We may not obtain any future research coverage by securities industry analysts. In the event we are covered by research analysts, and one or more of such analysts downgrade our securities, or otherwise reports on us unfavorably, or discontinues coverage of us, the market price and market trading volume of our common stock could be negatively affected.



# We have not paid cash dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future. Any return on investment will likely be limited to the value of our common stock.

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends on our common stock will depend on earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such time as our board of directors may consider relevant. If we do not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

### Since we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, stock price appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.

We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, appreciation, if any, in the market price of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

# Upon expiration of lock-up agreements between the underwriters of our IPO and our officers, directors and certain holders of our common stock in late-August 2019, a substantial number of shares of our common stock could be sold into the public market, which could depress our stock price.

Our officers, directors and certain holders of our common stock, options and warrants, which represents substantially all of our outstanding shares of common stock immediately prior to completion of our IPO, entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters of our IPO which prohibit, subject to certain limited exceptions, the disposal or pledge of, or the hedging against, any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock for a period through August 26, 2019, subject to extension in certain circumstances. The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of sales by our stockholders in the market after the expiration of the lock-up period, or the perception that these sales could occur. After these lock-up period expires, many of our stockholders will have an opportunity to sell their stock for the first time. These factors could also make it difficult for us to raise additional capital by selling stock.

# Future issuances of debt securities, which would rank senior to our common stock upon our bankruptcy or liquidation, and future issuances of preferred stock, which would rank senior to our common stock for the purposes of dividends and liquidating distributions, may adversely affect the level of return you may be able to achieve from an investment in our common stock.

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by offering debt securities. In the event of a bankruptcy or liquidation, holders of our debt securities, and lenders with respect to other borrowings we may make, would receive distributions of our available assets prior to any distributions being made to holders of our common stock. Moreover, if we issue preferred stock in the future, the holders of such preferred stock could be entitled to preferences over holders of common stock in respect of the payment of dividends and the payment of liquidating distributions. Because our decision to issue debt or preferred securities in any future offering, or borrow money from lenders, will depend in part on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of any such future offerings or borrowings. Holders of our common stock must bear the risk that any such future offerings we conduct or borrowings we make may adversely affect the level of return they may be able to achieve from an investment in our common stock.

# We are an emerging growth company, and any decision on our part to comply only with certain reduced reporting and disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies could make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company, and, for as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may choose to take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including:

- not being required to have our independent registered public accounting firm audit our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and annual report on Form 10-K; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.



- We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years following the completion of this offering. Our status as an emerging growth company will end as soon as any of the following takes place:
- the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue;
- the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates;
- the date on which we have issued, in any three-year period, more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; or
- the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive if we choose to rely on the exemptions afforded emerging growth companies. If some investors find our common stock less attractive because we rely on any of these exemptions, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and the market price of our common stock may be more volatile.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date we (i) are no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

#### We will incur increased costs as a result of being a public company, particularly after we cease to qualify as an "emerging growth company."

Upon completion of this offering, we will become a public company and expect to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and Nasdaq, impose various requirements on the corporate governance practices of public companies. We expect these rules and regulations to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some corporate activities more time-consuming and costly. We expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the other rules and regulations of the SEC. For example, as a result of becoming a public company, we will need to adopt policies regarding internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. We also expect that operating as a public company will make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. In addition, we will incur additional costs associated with our public company reporting requirements. It may also be more difficult for us to find qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. We are currently evaluating and monitoring developments with respect to these rules and regulations, and we cannot predict or estimate with any degree of certainty the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

In the past, stockholders of a public company often brought securities class action suits against the company following periods of instability in the market price of that company's securities. If we were involved in a class action suit, it could divert a significant amount of our management's attention and other resources from our business and operations, which could harm our results of operations and require us to incur significant expenses to defend the suit. Any such class action suit, whether or not successful, could harm our reputation and restrict our ability to raise capital in the future. In addition, if a claim is successfully made against us, we may be required to pay significant damages, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

# Because of our status as an emerging growth company, you will not be able to depend on any attestation from our independent registered public accounting firm as to our internal control over financial reporting for the foreseeable future.

Our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC or the date we are no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act. Accordingly, you will not be able to depend on any attestation concerning our internal control over financial reporting from our independent registered public accounting firm for the foreseeable future. Subsequent to the time frame above, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act until such time that the Company becomes an "accelerated filer," as defined by the SEC.



# Changes in tax laws or regulations that are applied adversely to us or our customers may have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition or results of operations.

New income, sales, use or other tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be enacted at any time, which could affect the tax treatment of our earnings and adversely affect our operations, and our business and financial performance. Further, existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified or applied adversely to us. For example, on December 22, 2017, President Trump signed tax legislation into law, commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, that contains many significant changes to the U.S. tax laws. The new legislation reduced the corporate income tax rate from 34% to 21% effective January 1, 2018, causing all of our deferred income tax assets and liabilities, including NOLs, to be measured using the new rate and which value is reflected in the valuation of these assets as of December 31, 2017. As a result, the value of our deferred tax assets decreased by approximately \$4.3 million and the related valuation allowance has been reduced by the same amount. Our analysis and interpretation of this legislation is ongoing. Given the full valuation allowance provided for net deferred tax assets for the periods presented herein, the change in tax law did not have a material impact on our financial statements provided herein. There may, however, be additional tax impacts identified in subsequent fiscal periods in accordance with subsequent interpretive guidance issued by the SEC or the Internal Revenue Service. Further, there may be other material adverse effects resulting from the legislation that we have not yet identified. No estimated tax provision has been recorded in the financial statements included herein for tax attributes that are incomplete or subject to change.

The foregoing items could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, it is unclear how these U.S. federal income tax changes will affect state and local taxation, which often uses federal taxable income as a starting point for computing state and local tax liabilities. The impact of this tax legislation on holders of our common stock is also uncertain and could be adverse. We urge our stockholders and investors to consult with our legal and tax advisors with respect to this legislation and the potential tax consequences of investing in or holding our common stock.

### We have granted, and may continue to grant, share incentive awards, which may result in increased share-based compensation expenses.

We adopted our Amended and Restated 2014 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "2014 Plan") in October 2014, for purposes of granting share-based compensation awards to employees, directors and consultants to incentivize their performance and align their interests with ours. We account for compensation costs for all share-based awards issued under the 2014 Plan using a fair-value based method and recognize expenses in our statements of comprehensive loss in accordance with GAAP. Under the 2014 Plan, we are authorized to grant options to purchase shares of common stock of our Company, restricted share units to receive shares of common stock and restricted shares of common stock. For the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, we recorded share-based compensation expense of \$6.2 million and \$3.9 million, respectively, primarily related to issuances and vesting of awards under the 2014 Plan.

We believe the granting of share incentive awards is important to our ability to attract and retain employees, and we will continue to grant share incentive awards to employees in the future. As a result, our expenses associated with share-based compensation may increase, which may have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

# Because our offering price is substantially higher than our net tangible book value per share, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution.

If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will pay more for your common stock than the amount paid by our existing stockholders for their common stock on a per share basis. As a result, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution of  $[\_\_]$  per share, representing the difference between the public offering price of  $[\_\_]$  per share and our net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2019, after giving effect to the net proceeds to us from this offering. In addition, you may experience further dilution to the extent that our shares are issued upon the exercise of any share options. See "*Dilution*" for a more complete description of how the value of your investment in our common stock will be diluted upon completion of this offering.

# Because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future after this offering, you must rely on price appreciation of our common stock for return on your investment.

We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings after this offering to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, you should not rely on an investment in our common stock as a source for any future dividend income.

Our board of directors has complete discretion as to whether to distribute dividends, subject to certain requirements of Delaware General Corporation Law. Even if our board of directors decides to declare and pay dividends, the timing, amount and form of future dividends, if any, will depend on, among other things, our future results of operations and cash flow, our capital requirements and surplus, the amount of distributions, if any, received by us from our subsidiaries, our financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. Accordingly, the return on your investment in our common stock will likely depend entirely upon any future price appreciation of our common stock. There is no guarantee that our common stock will appreciate in value after this offering or even maintain the price at which you purchased the common stock. You may not realize a return on your investment in our common stock and you may even lose your entire investment in our common stock.



#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections of this prospectus entitled "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business," but are also contained elsewhere in this prospectus. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the words "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "might," "objective," "ongoing," "plan," "predict," "project," "potential," "should," "will," or "would," or the negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology intended to identify statements about the future. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our expectations of the future, about which we cannot be certain. Forward-looking statements include statements about:

- overall strength and stability of general economic conditions and of the electronic video game sports ("esports") industry in the United States and globally;
- changes in consumer demand for, and acceptance of, our services and the games that we license for our tournaments and other experiences, as well as online gaming in general;
- changes in the competitive environment, including adoption of technologies, services and products that compete with our own;
- our ability to generate consistent revenue;
- our ability to effectively execute our business plan;
- changes in the price of streaming services, licensing fees, and network infrastructure, hosting and maintenance;
- changes in laws or regulations governing our business and operations;
- our ability to maintain adequate liquidity and financing sources and an appropriate level of debt on terms favorable to us;
- our ability to effectively market our services;
- costs and risks associated with litigation;
- our ability to obtain and protect our existing intellectual property protections, including patents, trademarks and copyrights;
- our ability to obtain and enter into new licensing agreements with game publishers and owners;
- changes in accounting principles, or their application or interpretation, and our ability to make estimates and the assumptions underlying the estimates, which could have an effect on earnings;
- interest rates and the credit markets; and
- other risks described from time to time in periodic and current reports that we file with the SEC.



This list of factors that may affect future performance and the accuracy of forward-looking statements is illustrative, but not exhaustive. New risk factors and uncertainties not described here or elsewhere in this prospectus, including in the sections entitled "Risk Factors," may emerge from time to time. Moreover, because we operate in a competitive and rapidly changing environment, it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. The forward-looking statements are also subject to the risks and uncertainties specific to our Company, including but not limited to the fact that we have no operating history as a public company. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the future events and trends discussed in this prospectus may not occur, and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance and events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. Moreover, neither we nor any other person assume responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the forward-looking statements. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not intend to update any of the forward-looking statements to actual results.

You should read this prospectus, the documents referenced herein and those documents filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and achievements may be materially different from what we expect.

-27-

### INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

In addition to the industry, market and competitive position data referenced in this prospectus from our own internal estimates and research, some market data and other statistical information included in this prospectus are based in part upon information obtained from third-party industry publications, research, surveys and studies, none of which we commissioned. Third-party industry publications, research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

We are responsible for all of the disclosure in this prospectus and while we believe that each of the publications, research, surveys and studies included in this prospectus are prepared by reputable sources, neither we, nor the underwriters have independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources. In addition, while we believe our internal company research and estimates are reliable, such research and estimates have not been verified by independent sources. Assumptions and estimates of our and our industry's future performance are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause our future performance to differ materially from our assumptions and estimates. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

-28-

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately  $[\_\_]$  million, based on an offering price of  $[\_]$  per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the public offering price of \$[\_\_\_\_] per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$[\_\_\_\_] million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$[\_\_\_\_] million, assuming the public offering price stays the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital to support our operations. We currently intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering for working capital and general corporate purposes, including sales and marketing activities, product development and capital expenditures. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses. However, we have no present commitments or agreements to enter into any acquisitions or investments. Pending these uses, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, investment-grade interest-bearing securities such as money market accounts, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

The amounts and timing of our actual expenditure, including expenditure related to sales and marketing and product development will depend on numerous factors, including the status of our product development efforts, our sales and marketing activities, expansion internationally, the amount of cash generated or used by our operations, competitive pressures and other factors described under "Risk Factors" in this prospectus. We therefore cannot estimate the amount of net proceeds to be used for the purposes described above. As a result, we may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds from this offering. Investors will not have an opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial or other information on which we base our decisions regarding the use of these proceeds.

-29-

# MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "SLGG."

Shown below is the range of high and low sales prices for our common stock for the periods indicated as reported by the Nasdaq Capital Market. Our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market on February 27, 2019, and the following table reflects the high and low sales prices for our common stock subsequent to that date:

	High	 Low
Fiscal Year Ending December 31, 2020	 	
First quarter ending March 31, 2020 (through February 26, 2020)	\$ 5.45	\$ 2.31
Fiscal Year Ending December 31, 2019		
First quarter ending March 31, 2019 (beginning February 27, 2019)	\$ 9.73	\$ 6.27
Second quarter ending June 30, 2019	\$ 9.28	\$ 6.05
Third quarter ending September 30, 2019	\$ 8.75	\$ 3.90
Fourth quarter ending December 31, 2019	\$ 4.99	\$ 1.85

# -30-

# DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for the operation and expansion of our business and, therefore, we do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our results of operations, capital requirements, financial condition, prospects, contractual arrangements, any limitations on payment of dividends present in our current and future debt agreements, and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

### CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and capitalization as of December 31, 2019:

- on an actual basis;
- on an as adjusted basis to reflect the sale by us of [\_\_\_\_] shares of common stock in this offering at a public offering price of \$[\_\_\_\_] per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The as adjusted information below is illustrative only, and our capitalization following the closing of this offering will be adjusted based on the public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing as well as our actual expenses. You should read this table together with "*Selected Financial Data*" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2019		ber 31, 2019
		Actual	As Adjusted (1)
Cash	\$	8,442,000	\$
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 8,569,992 shares issued and outstanding, actual; [] shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted		18,000	
Additional paid-in capital		99,237,000	
Accumulated deficit		(85,812,000)	
Total stockholders' equity		13,443,000	
Total capitalization	\$	13,443,000	\$

(1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the public offering price of \$[\_\_\_\_] per share would increase (decrease) each of cash, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$[\_\_\_\_] million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$[\_\_\_\_] million, assuming that the public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$[\_\_\_\_\_] million, assuming that the public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 8,573,802 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2019, and excludes as of such date:

- 2,516,152 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of common stock purchase warrants, with an average weighted exercise price of \$9.61 per share;
- 1,550,851 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding; held and 308,479 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to our 2014 Plan; and
- 28,838 shares of common stock issuable upon the vesting of nonvested restricted stock units outstanding.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent the public offering price per share of our common stock exceeds the pro forma tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately following this offering. As of December 31, 2019, the tangible book value of our common stock was approximately \$12.8 million, or \$1.49 per share of common stock based on 8,573,922 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding. Tangible book value per share represents common equity less intangible assets and goodwill, divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

After giving effect to our sale of [ shares of our common stock in this offering at a public offering price of [ per share, and after deducting the estimated offering expenses, the pro-forma tangible book value of our common stock at December 31, 2019 would have been approximately [ million, or [ per share. Therefore, this offering will result in an immediate increase of [ in the tangible book value per share of our common stock to investors purchasing shares in this offering, or approximately [ % of the public offering price of [ per share.

The following table illustrates the calculation of the amount of dilution per share that a new investor of our common stock in this offering will incur given the assumptions above:

#### Public offering price

Tangible book value per share of common stock at December 31, 2019	\$ 1.49
Increase in tangible book value per share of common stock attributable to new investors	
Pro forma tangible book value per share of common stock after this offering	
Dilution per share of common stock to new investors in this offering	

The following table illustrates the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid, and the average price per share paid by existing shareholders and new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering based on a public offering price of  $[\_]$  per share and before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses as of December 31, 2019 on a pro forma basis.

The table above excludes the following as of December 31, 2019:

- 2,516,152 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of common stock purchase warrants, with an average weighted exercise price of \$9.61 per share;
- 1,550,851 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding; held and 308,479 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to our 2014 Plan; and
- 28,838 shares of common stock issuable upon the vesting of nonvested restricted stock units outstanding.

To the extent that any of the foregoing are exercised, investors participating in the offering will experience further dilution.



# SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial data should be read together with our financial statements and related notes thereto, as well as the information found under the sections titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following tables set forth the selected financial data (i) as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. Selected financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 have been derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in future periods.

	Year Ended I 2019	December 31, 2018
Statement of Operations Data:		
Revenues	\$ 1,084,000	\$ 1,046,000
Cost of revenues	513,000	684,000
Gross profit (loss)	571,000	362,000)
Operating expense:		
Sales, marketing and advertising	4,421,000	4,319,000
Technology platform and infrastructure	4,463,000	4,183,000
General and administrative	12,457,000	8,020,000
Total operating expense	21,341,000	16,522,000
Net operating loss	(20,770,000)	(16,160,000)
Other income (expense), net	(9,909,000)	(4,467,000)
Net loss	\$ (30,679,000)	\$ (20,627,000)
Net loss per share:		
Basic and diluted	\$ (3.89)	\$ (4.48)
Weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share:		
Basic and diluted	7,894,326	4,606,951
Pro forma net loss per share (unaudited):		
Basic and diluted (1)		
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding (unaudited):		
Basic and diluted (1)		

(1) See Note 1 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate the historical and pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted, and the number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	 As of December 31,				
	 2019		2018		
Balance Sheet Data:					
Cash	\$ 8,442,000	\$	2,774,000		
Accounts receivable	293,000		488,000		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	924,000		487,000		
Property and equipment, net	239,000		531,000		
Intangible and other assets, net	1,984,000		707,000		
Goodwill	2,565,000		-		
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and deferred revenues	853,000		813,000		
Deferred revenue	151,000		45,000		
Convertible debt and accrued interest, net	-		10,923,000		
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	13,443,000		(6,794,000)		

#### Factors Affecting Comparability:

- Cash and Convertible Debt. Concurrent with the closing of our initial public offering on February 27, 2019, in accordance with the underlying agreements, all outstanding principal and interest for the 9.00% convertible notes outstanding, totaling \$13,793,000, was automatically converted into 1,475,164 shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$9.35.
- Noncash Stock Compensation Expense. Noncash stock-based compensation expense for the periods presented was comprised of the following:

	Fis	cal Year
	2019	2018
Stock options	\$ 3,573,00	\$ 2,490,000
Warrants	2,182,00	1,400,000
Restricted stock units	370,00	0 14,000
Earn-out compensation expense	58,00	) -
Other	34,00	39,000
Total noncash stock compensation expense	\$ 6,217,00	3,943,000

Noncash stock-based compensation expense for the periods presented was included in the following financial statement line items

	 Fiscal Year			
	2019		2018	
Sales, marketing and advertising	\$ 635,000	\$	504,000	
Technology platform and infrastructure	129,000		200,000	
General and administrative	5,453,000		3,239,000	
Total noncash stock compensation expense	6,217,000	\$	3,943,000	

Noncash stock compensation expense increased during fiscal year 2019 primarily due to certain performance-based options and warrants previously granted to certain executives, which vested upon the achievement of certain performance-based milestones, pursuant to October 2018 amended employee agreements and/or vesting conditions in the underlying equity grant agreements. Performance-based milestones included the completion of our IPO in February 2019 and other operational performance targets. During fiscal year 2019, 325,000 of performance-based stock options and warrants vested, resulting in noncash stock compensation expense of \$2,766,000. Refer to Note 8 to the financial statements included elsewhere herein.

Convertible Debt Noncash Interest Expense. Interest expense for the periods presented primarily relates to the issuance of 9.00% secured convertible promissory
notes, described below. As a result of the automatic conversion of the 2018 Notes (defined below) and the application of conversion accounting, the Company
recorded an immediate charge to interest expense of \$1,384,000, representing the write-off of the unamortized balance of debt discounts associated with the 2018
warrants and cash commissions and warrants issued to third parties. Further, as described below, the non-detachable conversion feature embedded in the 2018 Notes
provided for a conversion rate that was below market value at the commitment date, and therefore, represented a beneficial conversion feature (defined below). The
intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature on the IPO Closing Date, was approximately \$7,067,000, and is reflected as additional interest expense in the
statement of operations for fiscal year 2019.



# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of our operations together with our financial statements and the notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations, whose actual outcomes involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from those stated in or implied by these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those discussed in the sections entitled "Risk Factors," "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### Overview

Super League Gaming, Inc. ("Super League," the "Company," "we" or "our") is a global leader in the mission to bring live and digital esports entertainment and experiences directly to everyday competitive gamers around the world. Utilizing our proprietary technology platform, Super League operates physical and digital experiences in partnership with publishers of top-tier game titles and owners/operators of a distributed footprint of venues, a network of digital social and viewing channels, and an association/organization of city-based amateur gaming clubs and teams. In addition to providing premium experiences by operating city-vs-city amateur esports leagues and producing thousands of social gaming experiences across North America and our ever-expanding international footprint, the Super League Network features multiple forms of content celebrating the love of play via social media, live streaming and video-on-demand, along with continuous gameplay and leaderboards. Inside our network is Framerate, a large independent social video esports network powered by user-generated highlight reels, and our exclusive proprietary platform Minehut, providing a social and gameplay forum for the avid Minecraft community. Through our partnerships with high-profile venue owners such as Wanda Theatres in China, Topgolf and Cinemark Theatres in North America, along with gcCircuit, an esports services company that provides gaming center management software solutions and access to a global network of gaming centers, Super League is committed to supporting the development of local, grassroots player communities all while providing a global, scalable infrastructure for esports competition and engagement. We address not only a wide range of gamers across game titles, ages and skill levels, but also a wide range of content-capture beyond just gameplay. This positions Super League as more than a tournament operator; we are a lifestyle and media company focused on capturing, generating, aggregating and distributing content across the ge

We believe Super League is on the leading edge of the rapidly growing competitive video gaming industry, which has become an established and vital part of the entertainment landscape. According to Reuters Plus, 2018, gaming is now the world's favorite form of entertainment, as the gaming industry generated more revenue in 2017 than television, movies and music. At the professional level, thousands of professional players on hundreds of teams compete in dozens of high stakes competitions that draw significant audiences, both in person and online. In addition, the value of brand sponsorships, media rights and prize money continue to rise, as are professional team valuations and the purchase price for securing franchises in professional leagues.

With NewZoo reporting 2.6 billion gamers globally, we believe there is a larger opportunity for the world of mainstream competitive players who want their own esports experience. These amateur gamers are players who enjoy the competition, the social interaction and community, and the entertainment value associated with playing and watching others play. According to Nielsen Esports Playbook, 2017, competitive amateur gamers take part in over eight hours of gameplay and watch up to nine hours of esports-related content each week. We believe this is an under-served market that seeks their own opportunities for team-based play on real playing fields.

Super League is a critically important component in providing the infrastructure for mainstream esports that is synergistic and accretive to the greater esports ecosystem. Over the past five years, we believe we have become the preeminent brand for amateur esports by providing a proprietary, software platform that allows our gamers to compete, socialize and spectate premium amateur esports gameplay and entertainment both physically and digitally. We celebrate everyday competitive gamers and provide a differentiated way for players and spectators to unite around their city clubs and hometown venues for a better, more inclusive social experience not previously available. Not only do we offer premium amateur esports leagues and community, but we are able to leverage our derivative gameplay content to become a comprehensive amateur esports content network. As we expand our city clubs, partner venue network, breadth of game titles and reach into the home, we bring new players into our customer funnel to drive audience growth and, ultimately, consumer and content monetization.



Digital and Physical Experiences. We believe that we can monetize our digital and physical experiences in two primary ways:

- Traditionally, we have created our own gameplay experiences to generate audience and content and attracted brand and sponsorship dollars to those offers. This continues to be a core source of revenue.
- Our potential partners also include game publishers, retailers and brands across various categories who engage us to develop their own customized branded gameplay experiences, powered by our flexible gaming and content technology platform for their own customers. Platform-as-a- Service ("PaaS") emerged as a revenue stream for fiscal year 2019 and beyond, that can not only deliver strong margin over time, but also adds to our audience and content growth. This is most notably evidenced by: our first quarter 2019 activation with Samsung Retail, where Super League's platform powered a live retail experience, held in New York in March 2019, built around Fortnite and the influencer Ninja, that drove traffic to our website and viewership to our Twitch channel; our partnerships with Capcom, Ltd. ("Capcom") and their Street Fighter® V: Arcade Edition title, Sony Pictures Entertainment ("Sony") related to certain build competitions and related experiences, and Sprint, where we hosted a large scale 5G mobile gaming tournament in Los Angeles as part of Sprint's 5G market launch; and our Tencent Games and OnePlus Mobile Player Unknown's Battlegrounds Mobile ("PUBG Mobile") premium content, competitive experiences and sponsorship activation.

Gameplay and Viewing Content. We also believe that we can monetize our content, comprised of gameplay and viewing, in two primary ways:

- We can monetize our content commercially through advertising revenues on our own digital channels and by selling our content to third-parties. We believe we have only begun to scratch the surface on proprietary and third-party content distribution value that can be derived from our platform.
- The second way we monetize content is through direct-to-consumer pay walls for access to premium digital and physical experiences and viewing content. We have historically offered a freemium model where consumers can join Super League for free-to-play, casual competitive experiences and charged for access to premium gameplay experiences. We intend to expand our breadth of consumer digital offers in 2020 and have already launched a digital monthly subscription offer for our youth demographic and our Super League Prime Subscription offer, both of which were in beta as of the end of fiscal year 2019.

To date, our revenues have been weighted towards experience monetization, however we expect to see content monetization begin to emerge as a revenue opportunity.

We focus on five key performance indicators ("KPIs"), as outlined below, to assess our progress and drive revenue growth. The number of game titles and number of retail partner venues drive audience, introducing more players and spectators to Super League's gaming and content platform. Growth in physical and digital experiences across a wider portfolio can increase the number of registered users, including subscribers, and number of gameplay hours which will have a significant impact on our content library. This focus on audience and content generation ultimately impacts our viewership, which has an amplification effect on potential revenue streams and customer acquisition.

• *Game titles*: We ended fiscal 2018 with four game titles in our portfolio and currently, as of the end of fiscal 2019, have over 20 game titles, including the addition of Capcom's Street Fighter® V: Arcade Edition during the second quarter of 2019 and Tencent America's Player Unknown's Battlegrounds Mobile ("PUBG Mobile"), during the third quarter of 2019. The increase in game titles reflects the flexibility of our technology platform and our platform's ability to rapidly ingest game titles across a wide spectrum of game genres. We continue to engage in discussions with several other identified titles to further expand our reach across various genres, ages of players and skill levels.

-36-

- *Retail Partner Venues*: While we are just seeding the build out and monetization of our retail footprint, our national-level announcements with Top golf and ggCircuit LAN centers, as well as our expanded agreement with ggCircuit which allows us to expand internationally, provides us with access to hundreds of physical venue locations. We ended fiscal 2018 with 46 active venues and grew to over 500 total active venues as of December 31, 2019.
- *Registered Users*: We ended fiscal 2018 with approximately 300,000 registered users. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we increased our registered users by approximately 227%, to 980,000 registered users.
- Gameplay Hours: As of December 31, 2019, including our live gaming experiences and our expanding digital gameplay channels, we generated approximately 15.0 million hours of gameplay experiences, as compared to approximately 1.8 million full year 2018 gameplay hours.
- *Viewership*: Proving that we can attract viewers to our platform and leverage the audiences our brand partners provide, we generated 120.0 million views during fiscal year 2019, compared to our full-year 2018 views of 925,000, leveraging our own programming and experiences and the significant expansion of our audience reach in connection with the acquisition of Framerate.

### Initial Public Offering

On February 27, 2019, we completed our IPO, pursuant to which we issued and sold an aggregate of 2,272,727 shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$11.00 per share pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1, declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 25, 2019 (File No. 333-229144). We raised net proceeds of approximately \$22,458,000 after underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering costs of \$2,542,000.

The principal purposes of the IPO were to obtain additional capital to support our operations, to create a public market for our common stock and to facilitate our future access to the public equity markets. We have and continue to use the net proceeds received from the offering for working capital and general corporate purposes, including sales and marketing activities, product development and capital expenditures. We have and may continue to use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that may complement our business and or accelerate our growth. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures, including expenditure related to sales and marketing and product development will depend on numerous factors, including the status of our product development efforts, our sales and marketing activities, expansion internationally, the amount of cash generated or used by our operations, competitive pressures and other factors described under "*Risk Factors*" in our Prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act with the SEC on February 27, 2019, as well as this prospectus. Our management has broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds from the IPO.

Concurrent with the closing of the IPO on February 27, 2019, in accordance with the underlying agreements, all outstanding principal and interest for the 9.00% convertible notes outstanding, totaling \$13,793,000, was automatically converted into 1,475,164 shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$9.35.

-37-

### Acquisition of Framerate, Inc.

On June 3, 2019, the Company and SLG Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), entered into an agreement and plan of merger (the "Merger Agreement") with Framerate, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Framerate"), pursuant to which Framerate merged with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving corporation (the "Acquisition").

Framerate is a cross-platform esports social video network delivering the best in gameplay highlights, news and entertainment to today's generation of video gamers. The company's focus on user generated content and social distribution changes the way traditional esports video content is produced, distributed and shared by millions of esports fans worldwide. The acquisition of Framerate represents a strategic step in our audience-building efforts with an average of 15 million video views a month during the second half of 2019, built around everyday gamers uploading their personal esports highlight reels for recognition across our wide audience.

The Acquisition was consummated on June 6, 2019 when the certificate of merger of Merger Sub and Framerate was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Date"). As consideration for the Acquisition, we ratably paid and/or issued to the former shareholders of Framerate an aggregate of \$1.5 million in cash and \$1.0 million worth of shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$7.4395 (the "Closing Shares").

In addition to the issuance of the Closing Shares, the Merger Agreement provides for the issuance of up to an additional \$980,000 worth of shares of our common stock at the same price per share as the Closing Shares (the "Earn-Out Shares") in the event Framerate achieves certain performance-based milestones during the two-year period following the closing of the Acquisition, or June 6, 2021. Upon achievement of the applicable performance-based milestones, if any, one-half of the Earn-Out Shares will be issuable on the one-year anniversary of the Effective Date, and the remaining one-half will be issuable on the second anniversary of the Effective Date.

The Acquisition was approved by the board of directors of each of Super League Gaming, Inc. and Framerate, and was approved by the stockholders of Framerate. Refer to Note 5 to our financial statements included elsewhere herein for additional information about the Acquisition.

### Expanded Agreement with ggCircuit, LLC

On September 23, 2019, Super League and ggCircuit, LLC ("ggCircuit"), an esports services company that provides gaming center management software solutions and other esports offerings, entered into an expanded commercial partnership agreement ("Expanded Agreement") pursuant to whichSuper League became the primary consumer-facing brand within ggCircuit's leading gaming center software platform, known as "ggLeap." Under the terms of the Expanded Agreement, commencing with the November 2019 ggLeap software update release, the consumer facing components of ggLeap, including its leaderboards, its competitive seasons and its local loyalty programs, were rebranded as "Super League Gaming," and are managed by Super League. ggLeap is a B2B software platform and B2C application created and owned by ggCircuit, ggLeap is licensed and distributed to owners and operators of video gaming centers throughout the world. It helps gaming centers manage the PCs in their venue, administer loyalty programs for local players, and provides the interface and local operating system through which players log into computers and launch all of their gameplay sessions within the gaming centers where ggLeap is deployed. The December 2019 software release included, the pilot launch of a consumer subscription offer, "Super League Prime," through which players in gaming centers will be able to access special member benefits along with an underpinning global loyalty program for all in players to earn points and prizing for local rewards.

-38-

In consideration for the rights granted by ggCircuit to Super League, including the right to commercially exploit Super League Prime and to feature the "Super League Gaming" brand on the applicable ggCircuit customer platform, Super League paid an upfront fee of \$340,000 and, commencing in the first quarter of 2020, will pay quarterly fees over the term of the Expanded Agreement ranging from \$0 to \$150,000, based on contractual revenue levels. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Expanded Agreement, revenues generated in connection with applicable activities under the Agreement will be shared between Super League and ggCircuit based on contractual revenue sharing percentages. The initial term of the Expanded Agreement commences on the effective date and concludes on the fifth anniversary of the effective date, subject to certain automatic renewal provisions. The upfront fee is included in intangible assets and other, net in the accompanying balance sheet and is being amortized over the initial term of the Expanded Agreement of 1, 2019.

### Prime Subscription Offer

In December 2019, we launched in beta, Super League Prime, our consumer subscription offer, in North America, with an international launch scheduled for 2020. Super League Prime is a subscription offer that recognizes and rewards players, both locally and globally, through ggCircuit-enabled gaming centers. Players can earn rewards for both the length and quality of their gameplay and gain exposure on national and local leaderboards. All participating players can earn a basic level of loyalty points for prizing redemption locally in-venue. Players who upgrade to our paid monthly subscription offer enjoy additional benefits including the ability to earn points faster, access to exclusive competitions and the Super League global prize vault and added benefits from our brand sponsors.

### Wanda Cinemas Games Partnership

In January 2020, we announced a new partnership with Wanda Cinemas Games, a subsidiary of Chinese media conglomerate Wanda Media. The new alliance will initially bring live, competitive gaming experiences to Wanda's 700+ owned and operated theaters in multiple cities across China, with more activations to be announced in the future. This new venture provides Super League with the opportunity to greatly expand our reach into the world's largest market of 1.2 billion gamers, more than the entire population of the United States.

In the agreement, Wanda theatres will be transformed into esports venues hosting live Super League events and tournaments throughout China, driving an entirely new gaming experience for the massive Wanda customer base. Passionate players will see their local movie theatre serve as a competitive and social playing field for the video games they love. The unique gaming experiences created by Super League will propel Wanda venues to the center of the global esports phenomena. The partnership will continue to fuel Super League's focus on the vast opportunity to monetize gamers and the content they generate.

### **Critical Accounting Estimates**

Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Preparation of our financial statements requires management to make judgments and estimates. Some accounting policies have a significant impact on amounts reported in these financial statements. The SEC has defined a company's critical accounting policies as the ones that are most important to the portrayal of a company's financial condition and results of operations, and which require a company to make its most difficult and subjective judgments. A summary of significant accounting policies and a description of accounting policies that are considered critical may be found in the audited financial statements and notes thereto included in our Prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act with the SEC on February 27, 2019. In addition, refer to Note 2 to the financial statements included in elsewhere in this prospectus. The following accounting policies were identified during the current period, based on activities occurring during the current period, as critical and requiring significant judgments and estimates.

### Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized when we transfer promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which we expect to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. In this regard, revenue is recognized when: (i) the parties to the contract have approved the contract (in writing, orally, or in accordance with other customary business practices) and are committed to perform their respective obligations; (ii) we can identify each party's rights regarding the goods or services to be transferred; (iv) the contract has commercial substance (that is, the risk, timing, or amount of the entity's future cash flows is expected to change as a result of the contract); and (v) it is probable that the entity will collect substantially all of the consideration to which we will be entitled in exchange for the goods or services that will be transferred to the customer.

Super League generates revenues and related cash flows from (i) brand and media sponsorships, (ii) Platform-As-A-Service arrangements, (iii) advertising and third-party content and (iv) direct to consumer offers including tournament fees for participation in our physical and online multiplayer gaming experiences, digital subscriptions and merchandise sales.

-39-

Brand and Media Sponsorships. We generate brand and media sponsorship revenues primarily from sales of various forms of sponsorships and promotional campaigns for our online platforms and from sponsorship at our in-person esports experiences. Brand and media sponsorship revenue arrangements may include: exclusive or non-exclusive title sponsorships, marketing benefits, official product status exclusivity, product visibly and additional infrastructure placement, social media rights (including rights to create and post social content and clips), rights to on-screen activations and promotions, display material rights, media rights, hospitality and tickets and mechandising rights. Brand and media sponsorship arrangements typically include contract terms for time periods ranging from several weeks to multi-year arrangements.

For brand and media sponsorship arrangements that include performance obligations satisfied over time, customers typically simultaneously receive and consume the benefits under the arrangement as we satisfy our performance obligations, over the applicable contract term. As such, revenue is recognized over the contract term based upon estimates of progress toward complete satisfaction of the contract performance obligations (typically utilizing a time, effort or delivery-based method of estimation).

Platform-As-A-Service. We generate platform-as-a-service ("PaaS") revenues pursuant to arrangements with brand and media partners, retail venues, game publishers and broadcasters that allow our partners to run amateur esports experiences, and or capture specifically curated gameplay content that is customized for our partners' distribution channels, leveraging the flexibility of, and powered by our Super League gaming and content technology platform.

Revenue for PaaS arrangements for one-off branded experiences and/or the development of content tailored specifically for our partners' distribution channels that provide for a contractual delivery or performance date, is recognized when performance is substantially complete and or delivery occurs. Revenue for PaaS arrangements that include performance obligations satisfied over time whereby customers simultaneously receive and consume the benefits under the agreement as we satisfy our performance obligations over the applicable contract term, is recognized over the contract term based upon estimates of progress toward complete satisfaction of the contract performance obligations (typically utilizing a time, effort or delivery-based method of estimation).

Advertising and Third-Party Content Revenue. We generate content through digital and physical experiences that offer opportunities for generating advertising revenue on our proprietary digital channels. In addition, we license our content to third parties seeking esports content for their own distribution channels.

For advertising and third-party content arrangements that include performance obligations satisfied over time, customers typically simultaneously receive and consume the benefits under the arrangement as we satisfy our performance obligations, over the applicable contract term. As such, revenue is recognized over the contract term based upon estimates of progress toward complete satisfaction of the contract performance obligations (typically utilizing a time, effort or delivery-based method of estimation).

Direct to Consumer Revenue. Direct to consumer revenues include tournament fees, digital subscriptions and merchandise. Direct to consumer revenues have primarily consisted of the sale of season passes to gamers for participation in our in-person and or online multiplayer gaming experiences. For the periods presented herein, season passes for gaming experiences were comprised of multi-week packages and one-time, single experience admissions. Digital subscription revenues include revenues related to our Minehut asset acquisition in June 2018, which provides various Minecraft server hosting services on a subscription basis to the Minecraft gaming community, and Super League Prime subscription offer which was launched in beta in the fourth quarter of 2019.

Revenue from single experiences is recognized when the experience occurs. Revenue from multi-week packages is recognized over time as the multi-week experiences occur based on estimates of the progress toward complete satisfaction of the applicable offer and related performance obligations. Subscription revenue is recognized over the applicable subscription term.

-40-

Table of Contents

We make estimates and judgments when determining whether the collectability of accounts receivable is reasonably assured. We assess the collectability of receivables based on a number of factors, including past transaction history and the credit-worthiness of our customers. If it is determined that collection is not reasonably assured, amounts due are recognized when collectability becomes reasonably assured, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria have been met, which is generally upon receipt of cash for transactions where collectability may have been an issue. Management's estimates regarding collectability impact the actual revenues recognized each period and the timing of the recognition of revenues. Our assumptions and judgments regarding future collectability could differ from actual events and thus materially impact our financial position and results of operations.

Depending on the complexity of the underlying revenue arrangement and related terms and conditions, significant judgments, assumptions and estimates may be required to determine each parties rights regarding the goods or services to be transferred, each parties performance obligations, whether performance obligations are satisfied at a point in time or over time, the timing of satisfaction of performance obligations, and the appropriate period or periods in which, or during which, the completion of the earnings process occurs. Depending on the magnitude of specific revenue arrangements, if different judgments, assumptions and estimates are made regarding revenue arrangements in any specific period, our periodic financial results may be materially affected.

### Stock-Based Compensation Expense

Compensation expense for stock-based awards is measured at the grant date, based on the estimated fair value of the award, and is recognized as an expense, typically on a straight-line basis over the employee's requisite service period (generally the vesting period of the equity award), which is generally two to four years. Compensation expense for awards with performance conditions that affect vesting is recorded only for those awards expected to vest or when the performance criteria are met. The fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards is determined by the product of the number of shares or units granted and the grant date market price of the underlying common stock. The fair value of stock option and common stock purchase warrant awards is estimated on the date of grant utilizing the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. The Company accounts for forfeitures of awards as they occur.

Grants of equity-based awards (including warrants) to non-employees in exchange for consulting or other services are accounted for using the fair value of the consideration received (i.e., the value of the goods or services) or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measurable.

Determining the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires significant estimates and judgments, including estimating the market price volatility of our common stock, determination of grant dates, future employee stock option exercise behavior and requisite service periods.

#### Accounting for Business Combinations

In connection with the application of purchase accounting for the acquisition of Framerate, as described above, we estimated the fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. A fair value measurement is determined as the price we would receive to sell an asset or pay to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In the absence of active markets for the identical assets or liabilities, such measurements involve developing assumptions based on market observable data and, in the absence of such data, internal information that is consistent with what market participants would use in a hypothetical transaction that occurs at the measurement date. In the context of purchase accounting, the determination of fair value often involves significant judgments and estimates by management, including the selection of valuation methodologies, estimates of future revenues, costs and cash flows, discount rates, and selection of comparable companies. The estimated fair values reflected in the purchase accounting rely on management's judgment and the expertise of a third-party valuation firm engaged to assist in concluding on the fair value

measurements.

# **Results of Operations**

# <u>Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018</u>

The following table sets forth a summary of our statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

		Fiscal	Year	
		2019		2018
REVENUES	\$	1,084,000	\$	1,046,000
COST OF REVENUES		513,000		684,000
GROSS PROFIT		571,000		362,000
OPERATING EXPENSES				
Selling, marketing and advertising		4,421,000		4,319,000
Technology platform and infrastructure		4,463,000		4,183,000
General and administrative		12,457,000		8,020,000
Total operating expenses		21,341,000		16,522,000
NET LOSS FROM OPERATIONS	<u> </u>	(20,770,000)		(16,160,000)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE), NET		(9,909,000)	_	(4,467,000)
NET LOSS	\$	(30,679,000)	\$	(20,627,000)

-42-

### Table of Contents

# Comparison of the Results of Operations for Fiscal Years 2019 and 2018

Revenue

		Fiscal	Year								
	2019		2019		2019			2018	5	6 Change	% Change
Brand and Media Sponsorships	\$	351,000	\$	549,000	\$	(198,000)	(36)%				
Platform-as-a-service		632,000		291,000		341,000	117%				
Advertising and content sales		68,000		69,000		(1,000)	(1)%				
Direct to Consumer		33,000		137,000		(104,000)	(76)%				
	\$	1,084,000	\$	1,046,000	\$	38,000	4%				

Revenue for fiscal year 2019 increased \$38,000, or 4%, compared to fiscal year 2018. Revenues for the periods presented was comprised of the following:

- Brand and Media Sponsorships. Period to period changes in brand and media sponsorship revenues are attributable to fluctuations in brand and media sponsorship activities period to period, which is based on the specific partnership arrangements with activities during a particular period, the related performance obligations satisfied during the period and the contractual consideration associated with the activities during the period. Brand and media sponsorship revenues for fiscal year 2019 included revenues for our Red Bull North America, Inc. ("Red Bull") brand partnership, Red Bull Allstars experience in April 2019, Logitech G Challenge and Play/Train/Win online tournaments, Sony related build competitions and related experiences and our Red Games Lego Brawls live stream sponsorship activation. Brand and media sponsorship revenues for fiscal year 2018 was primarily comprised of revenues from our Logitech, Inc. and Red Bull brand sponsorships and our 2018 Red Bull Allstars experience.
- Platform-As-A-Service. We generate PaaS revenues pursuant to arrangements with brand and media partners, retail venues, game publishers and broadcasters that
  allow our partners to hold amateur esports experiences, and or capture specifically curated gameplay content that is customized for our partners' distribution channels,
  leveraging the flexibility of, and powered by our Super League gaming and content technology platform. PaaS revenue for fiscal year 2019 included revenues from
  our Samsung Fortnite event held in New York in March 2019, Capcom, Inc. related to our Street Fighter® V: Arcade Edition partnership, Sony related to certain
  build competitions and related experiences, Sprint related to our Sprint 5G LA activation, our Cox Paladins gameplay experience and our Tencent Games and
  OnePlus Mobile Player Unknown's Battlegrounds Mobile, or PUBG Mobile, premium content, competitive experiences and sponsorship activation.
- Advertising and Content Sales. Revenues for fiscal year 2019 included revenues from campaigns launched related to our Framerate acquisition and advertising
  revenues from Snapchat related content sales and our Minehut digital property. Revenues for fiscal year 2018 included revenues from the sale of gameplay and other
  content generated by us to Nickelodeon (third-party broadcaster) to supplement their YouTube channel programming. We expect to continue to expand our
  advertising revenue and revenue from the sale of our proprietary and third-party content derived from our technology platform in future periods, as we expand our
  advertising inventory, viewership and related sales activities.
- Direct to Consumer. The decrease in direct to consumer revenue was primarily due to a decrease in the number of paid events held during fiscal year 2019, as compared to the prior year period. During fiscal year 2019, we held paid events and events that were free to play, consistent with our strategic focus on increasing the volume of new gamers and spectators introduced into our customer funnel, to increase the number of registered users on our platform, drive consumer conversion, and increase the overall awareness of the Super League brand and technology platform offerings. We intend to continue to offer a combination of paid and free to play experiences going forward. Digital subscription revenues included in direct to consumer revenues for fiscal year 2019 were primarily comprised of subscription revenues related to our Minehut digital property acquired in June 2018, which provides various Minecraft server hosting services on a subscription basis to the Minecraft gaming community.

# Cost of Revenue

	Fiscal Year						
	2019 2018 \$ Change		2019 2018		6 Change	% Change	
Cost of revenue	\$	513,000	\$	684,000	\$	(171,000)	25%

#### -43-

Cost of revenue for fiscal year 2019 decreased \$171,000 or 25% compared to fiscal year 2018, as compared to a 4% increase in revenues for the same periods. The trend in cost of sales for the periods presented was primarily due to operational efficiencies and lower direct costs incurred for fiscal year 2019 in connection with our physical and digital experiences.

### **Operating Expenses**

	 Fiscal	Year	•		
	2019		2018	\$ 6 Change	% Change
Selling, Marketing and Advertising	\$ 4,421,000	\$	4,319,000	\$ 102,000	2%
Technology Platform and Infrastructure	4,463,000		4,183,000	280,000	7%
General and Administrative	 12,457,000		8,020,000	 4,437,000	<u> </u>
Total operating expenses	\$ 21,341,000	\$	16,522,000	\$ 4,819,000	29%

Selling, Marketing and Advertising. The increase in selling, marketing and advertising expense was primarily due to a 24% increase in personnel costs associated withthe continued expansion of our operations requiring additional internal resources across our product, creative, and commercial departments, and an increase in marketing and promotional experiences focused on widening our customer funnel and attracting increased numbers of registered users to our platform. The increase included increased costs related to contract labor, influencers, event operations, content capture and other costs to execute various marketing and promotional experiences during the period. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in amortization of noncash in-kind advertising costs, totaling \$667,000, which were initially capitalized pursuant to a June 2017 third-party investment agreement. The investment agreement included in-kind advertising for use in future periods, valued at \$1.0 million, as a component of the consideration paid to us in exchange for equity in the Company. The prepaid advertising cost was amortized over an 18-month period ending as of December 31, 2018.

Technology Platform and Infrastructure. Technology platform and infrastructure costs include (i) allocated personnel costs, including salaries, noncash stock compensation, taxes and benefits related to our internal software developers and engineers, employed by Super League, engaged in the operation, maintenance, management, administration, testing, development and enhancement of our proprietary gaming and content technology platform, (ii) third-party contract software development and engineering resources engaged in developing and enhancing our proprietary gaming and content technology platform (iii) the amortization of capitalized internal use software costs, and (iv) technology platform related cloud services and broadband costs. Capitalized internal use software development costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the software's estimated useful life. The period over period increase primarily reflects an increase in engineering headcount since the end of the prior year in connection with the expansion of our engineering and internal use software development activities and an increase in technology platform related cloud services costs.

General and Administrative. General and administrative expense for the periods presented was comprised of the following:

	Fiscal Year																																						
	2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019			2018	5	S Change	% Change
Personnel costs	\$	2,879,000	\$	1,902,000	\$	977,000	51%																																
Office and facilities		403,000		367,000		36,000	10%																																
Professional fees		911,000		816,000		95,000	12%																																
Stock-based compensation		5,453,000		3,236,000		2,217,000	69%																																
Depreciation and amortization		445,000		851,000		(406,000)	(48)%																																
Other		2,366,000		837,000		1,529,000	183%																																
Total general and administrative expense	\$	12,457,000	\$	8,009,000	\$	4,448,000	56%																																



A summary of the main drivers of the net increase in general and administrative expenses for the periods presented is as follows:

- General and administrative personnel costs increased 51%, primarily due to approximately \$455,000 of management performance-based bonuses paid in connection
  with the achievement of certain performance-based milestones during fiscal year 2019, including the closing of the IPO and other operational performance targets. The
  increase in personnel costs also reflects an 11% net increase in personnel expenses compared to the prior year period in connection with the expansion of our
  operations. During fiscal year 2019 and 2018, across all departments, we had average full-time equivalent employees of 51 and 44, respectively.
- Office and facilities expense increased 9%, primarily due to an increase in leased office space commencing in June 2018 in connection with the expansion of our SLG.TV studio operations.
- Noncash stock compensation expense included in general and administrative expense increased 69%, primarily due to certain performance options and warrants previously granted to certain executives, which vested upon the achievement of certain performance-based milestones, pursuant to October 2018 amended employee agreements and/or vesting conditions in the underlying equity grant agreements. Performance targets included the completion of our IPO in February 2019 and other operational performance targets. During fiscal year 2019, approximately 300,000 of performance-based stock options and warrants vested with grant date fair values ranging from \$8.28 to \$8.50, resulting in noncash stock compensation expense of \$2,617,000. The remaining increase also reflects \$58,000 of stock-based compensation expense related to our acquisition of Framerate, as described at Note 8 to the financial statements included elsewhere herein.
- Depreciation and amortization expense decreased 48% due primarily to a decrease in scheduled amortization related to fully depreciated assets with useful lives that expired during fiscal 2019 or prior, and the acceleration of depreciation related to certain networking and related equipment disposed of during fiscal 2019.
- Professional fees and other general and administrative expenses increased 12% and 183%, respectively, primarily due to a significant increase in directors and officer's insurance premiums in connection with our February 2019 IPO and an increase in legal, audit and other administrative public company costs.

#### Other Income (expense)

Other income (expense), net, for fiscal year 2019 and 2018, totaling \$9,909,000 and \$4,467,000, respectively, was primarily comprised of interest expense related to the convertible notes outstanding during the periods presented as follows:

	Fiscal Year						
		2019		2018		S Change	% Change
Accretion of discount on convertible notes	\$	2,475,000	\$	1,394,000		1,081,000	78%
Accrued interest expense on convertible notes		187,000		311,000		(124,000)	(40)%
Accretion of convertible note issuance costs		209,000		143,000		66,000	46%
Beneficial conversion feature		7,067,000		_		7,067,000	100%
Total interest expense	\$	9,938,000	\$	1,848,000	\$	8,090,000	>300%

*Interest Expense*. Interest expense for the periods presented primarily relates to the issuance of 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes, commencing in February 2018 through August 2018, as described below under Liquidity and Capital Resources. Principal and interest as of February 27, 2019, the closing date of the IPO and December 31, 2018 totaled \$13,793,000 and \$13,606,000, respectively. Concurrent with the closing of the IPO on February 27, 2019, in accordance with the related agreements, all outstanding principal and interest for the 9.00% convertible notes outstanding was automatically converted into 1,475,164 shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$9.35. As of and subsequent to February 27, 2019, we have no debt outstanding. As a result of the automatic conversion of the 2018 Notes (defined below) and the application of conversion accounting, the Company recorded an immediate charge to interest expense of \$1,384,000, representing the write-off of the unamortized belance of debt discounts associated with the 2018 warrants and cash commissions and warrants issued to third parties. Unamortized debt discounts at December 31, 2018 totaled \$2,684,000, respectively.



The non-detachable conversion feature embedded in the 2018 Notes provides for a conversion rate that was below market value at the commitment date, and therefore, represented a beneficial conversion feature ("BCF"). The BCF is generally recognized separately at issuance by allocating a portion of the debt proceeds equal to the intrinsic value of the BCF to additional paid-in capital. The resulting convertible debt discount is recognized as interest expense using the effective yield method. However, the conversion feature associated with the 2018 Notes was not exercisable until the consummation of an initial public offering by the Company of its common stock, and therefore, was not required to be recognized in earnings until the IPO related contingency was resolved, which occurred on the IPO Closing Date. The commitment date is the IPO Closing Date and the commitment date stock price was \$11.00 per share. The intrinsic value of the BCF on the IPO Closing Date, which was limited to the net proceeds allocated to the debt on a relative fair value basis, was approximately \$7,067,000, and is reflected as additional interest expense in the statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

#### General

Cash and cash equivalents totaled \$8.4 million and \$2.8 million at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

We have experienced net losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, we had working capital of approximately \$8.7 million and (\$8.0) million, respectively, and sustained cumulative losses since inception attributable to common stockholders of approximately \$85.8 million. Total noncash charges included in accumulated deficit since inception, primarily related to noncash stock compensation, restricted stock units issued in connection with a license agreement, amortization of the discount on the 2018 Notes (defined below) and in-kind advertising expense, totaled approximately \$34.6 million. On February 27, 2019, we completed our IPO, pursuant to which we issued and sold an aggregate of 2,272,727 shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$11.00 per share pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1, declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 25, 2019 (File No. 333-229144). We raised net proceeds of approximately \$22,458,000 after underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering costs of \$2,542,000. During Fiscal 2018, the Company issued 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes, as described below, in an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$13,000,000. Concurrent with the closing of the IPO on February 27, 2019, in accordance with the related agreements, all outstanding principal and interest for the 9.00% convertible notes outstanding was automatically converted into shares of the Company's common stock as described below. Approximately 1.3 million of the warrants issued in conjunction with the 2018 Notes are callable at the election of the Company at any time following the completion of our IPO.

To date, our principal sources of capital used to fund our operations have been the net proceeds we received from sales of equity securities and proceeds received from the issuance of convertible debt, as described herein. We have and will continue to use significant capital for the growth and development of our business. Our management team expects operating losses to continue in the near term in connection with the pursuit of our strategic objectives. As such, we believe our current cash position, absent receipt of additional capital either from operations or that may be available from future issuance(s) of common stock or debt financings, is not sufficient to fund our planned operations for the next twelve months. We believe these conditions raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. In addition, we may encounter unforeseen difficulties that may deplete our capital resources more rapidly than anticipated, including those set forth under the heading "Risk Factors" included in this prospectus.

We are focused on expanding our service offerings and revenue growth opportunities through internal development, collaborations, and through strategic acquisitions. Management is currently exploring several alternatives for raising capital to facilitate our growth and execute our business strategy, including strategic partnerships or other forms of equity or debt financings.

We continue to evaluate potential asset acquisitions and/or business combinations. To finance such acquisitions, we may find it necessary to raise additional equity capital, incur additional debt, or both. Any efforts to seek additional funding could be made through issuances of equity or debt, or other external financing. However, additional funding may not be available on favorable terms, or at all. The capital and credit markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruption periodically and such volatility and disruption may occur in the future. If we fail to obtain additional financing when needed, we may not be able to execute our business plans which, in turn, would have a material adverse impact on our financial condition, our ability to meet our obligations, and our ability to pursue our business strategies.



### Cash Flows for Fiscal Years 2019 and 2018

The following table summarizes the change in cash balances for the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year				
	2019		_	2018	
NT / T TT / / / / /	¢	(12 (4( 000)	¢	(10, (00, 000)	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$	(13,646,000)	\$	(10,680,000)	
Net cash used in investing activities		(3,164,000)		(866,000)	
Net cash provided by financing activities		22,478,000	_	12,611,000	
Increase in cash		5,668,000		1,065,000	
Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of period		2,774,000	_	1,709,000	
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	\$	8,442,000	\$	2,774,000	

*Cash Flows from Operating Activities*. Net cash used in operating activities during fiscal year 2019 was \$13,646,000, which primarily reflected our net GAAP loss of \$30,679,000, net of adjustments to reconcile net GAAP loss to net cash used in operating activities of \$17,033,000, which included \$6,217,000 of noncash stock compensation charges, \$2,871,000 of noncash accrued interest and accretion of debt discount, \$7,067,0000 of noncash interest expense related to the recognition of the beneficial conversion feature upon the automatic conversion of the 2018 Notes upon close of the IPO, and depreciation and amortization of \$862,000. Changes in working capital primarily reflected the impact of the prepayment of increased directors and officer's insurance premiums in connection with the consummation of our IPO and the settlement of payables in the ordinary course. Net cash used in operating activities of \$9,947,000, which included \$3,942,000 of non-cash stock compensation, noncash amortization of prepaid in-kind advertising totaling \$667,000 and \$1,106,000 of non-cash depreciation and amortization charges. Changes in working capital primarily reflected in creases of non-cash depreciation and amortization charges in working capital primarily reflected our net loss of \$20,627,000, net of adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities of \$9,947,000, which included \$3,942,000 of non-cash stock compensation, noncash amortization of prepaid in-kind advertising totaling \$667,000 and \$1,106,000 of non-cash depreciation charges. Changes in working capital primarily reflected increases of net course of business during the period.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities. Cash flows from investing activities were comprised of the following for the periods presented:

		Fiscal Year			
		2019		2018	
Cash paid for acquisition of Framerate, net	\$	(1,506,000)	\$	-	
Purchase of property and equipment	Ŷ	(73,000)	Ψ	(255,000)	
Capitalization of software development costs		(1,079,000)		(519,000)	
Acquisition of other intangible and other assets		(506,000)		(92,000)	
Net cash used in investing activities	\$	(3,164,000)	\$	(866,000)	

Acquisition of Framerate, Inc. On June 3, 2019, the Company and Merger Sub, entered into the Merger Agreement with Framerate, pursuant to which Framerate merged with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving corporation. The Acquisition was consummated on the Effective Date when the certificate of merger of Merger Sub and Framerate was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. As consideration for the Acquisition, we ratably paid and/or issued to the former shareholders of Framerate an aggregate of \$1.5 million in cash and \$1.0 million worth of shares of our common stock, at a price per share of \$7.4395, which price was equal to the volume weighted average price of our common stock over the five trading days preceding the date of the Merger Agreement, as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

In addition to the issuance of the Closing Shares, the Merger Agreement provides for the issuance of up to an additional \$980,000 worth of shares of our common stock at the same price per share as the Closing Shares in the event Framerate achieves certain performance-based milestones during the two-year period following the closing of the Acquisition, or June 6, 2021. One-half of the Earn-Out Shares will be issuable on the one-year anniversary of the Effective Date, and the remaining one-half will be issuable on the second anniversary of the Effective Date.



Cash Flows from Financing Activities. Cash flows from financing activities were comprised of the following for the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year			
	2019		2018	
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs	\$	22,458,000	\$	-
Proceeds from convertible notes payable, net of issuance cost		-		12,611,000
Proceeds from common stock purchase warrant exercises		20,000		
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$	22,478,000	\$	12,611,000

*Initial Public Offering.* On February 27, 2019, we completed our IPO, pursuant to which we issued and sold an aggregate of 2,272,727 shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$11.00 per share. We raised net proceeds of approximately \$22,458,000 after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering costs of \$2,542,00. We currently intend to use the net proceeds received from the offering for working capital and general corporate purposes, including sales and marketing activities, product development and capital expenditures. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that may compliment or business and or accelerate or growth. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditure, including expenditure related to sales and marketing and product development will depend on numerous factors, including the status of our product development efforts, our sales and marketing activities, espansion internationally, the amount of cash generated or used by our operations, competitive pressures and other factors described under "Risk Factors" in our Prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act with the SEC on February 27, 2019, as well as this prospectus. Our management has broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from the IPO.

Pursuant to the related underwriting agreement, in connection with the completion of the IPO, for the purchase price of \$50.00, we issued a warrant to purchase shares of our common stock equal to 3.0% of the shares sold in the IPO, or 68,182 shares, at an exercise price of \$11.00 per share (the "Underwriters' Warrants"). The Underwriters' Warrants are exercisable during the period commencing from the date of the close of the IPO and ending five years from the closing date of the IPO. The Underwriters' Warrants represent additional noncash offering costs, with an estimated grant date fair value of \$547,000, which was reflected in additional-paid-in capital when issued and as a corresponding offering cost in the statement of shareholders equity for the year ended December 31, 2019.

*Convertible Debt Issuances.* In February and April 2018, we issued 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes with a collective face value of \$3,000,000 (the "Initial 2018 Notes"). The Initial 2018 Notes (i) accrued simple interest at the rate of 9.00% per annum, (ii) matured on the earlier of December 31, 2018 or the close of a \$15,000,000 equity financing ("Qualifying Equity Financing") by us, and (iii) all outstanding principal and accrued interest was automatically convertible into equity or equity-linked securities sold in a Qualifying Equity Financing based upon a conversion rate equal to (x) a 10% discount to the price per share of a Qualifying Equity Financing, with (y) a floor of \$10.80 per share. In addition, the holders of the Initial 2018 Notes were collectively issued warrants to purchase approximately 55,559 shares of common stock, at an exercise price of \$10.80 per share and a term of five years (the "Initial 2018 Warrants").

In May through August 2018, we issued additional 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes with a collective face value of \$10,000,000 (the "Additional 2018 Notes"). In May 2018, all of the Initial 2018 Notes and related accrued interest, totaling \$3,056,182, were converted into the Additional 2018 Notes, resulting in an aggregate principal amount of \$13,056,182 (hereinafter collectively, the "2018 Notes"). The holders of the converted Initial 2018 Notes retained their respective Initial 2018 Warrants

The 2018 Notes (i) accrued simple interest at the rate of 9.00% per annum, (ii) matured on the earlier of the closing of an IPO of our common stock on a national securities exchange or April 30, 2019, and (iii) all outstanding principal and accrued interest was automatically convertible into shares of common stock upon the closing of the IPO at the lesser of (x) \$10.80 per share or (y) a 15% discount to the price per share of the IPO. In addition, the holders of the 2018 Notes were collectively issued 1,396,383 warrants to purchase common stock equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2018 Notes divided by \$9.35 per share (the "2018 Warrants"). The 2018 Warrants are exercisable for a term of five years, commencing on the close of the IPO, at an exercise price equal to the lesser of (x) \$10.80 per share or (y) a 15% discount to the IPO price per share and are callable at our election at any time following the closing of an IPO.

Concurrent with the closing of the IPO on February 27, 2019, in accordance with the related agreements, all outstanding principal and interest for the 9.00% convertible notes outstanding, totaling \$13,793,000, was automatically converted into 1,475,164 shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$9.35. As of December 31, 2019, there is no debt outstanding. Refer to Note 6 to the accompany financial statements elsewhere in this Prospectus for additional information

As of December 31, 2019, except as described below, we had no significant commitments for capital expenditures, nor do we have any committed lines of credit, noncancelable operating leases obligations, other committed funding or long-term debt, and no guarantees. The operating lease for our corporate headquarters expired on May 31, 2017 and was subsequently amended to operate on a month-to-month basis.

-48-

In consideration for the rights granted by ggCircuit to Super League in connection with the Expanded Agreement described further in the "Business" section below, including the right to commercially exploit Super League Prime and to feature the "Super League Gaming" brand on the applicable ggCircuit customer platform, Super League will pay an upfront fee of \$340,000 and quarterly fees over the term of the Expanded Agreement ranging from \$0 to \$150,000, based on contractual revenue levels.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Commitments and Arrangements**

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet financial guarantees or other off-balance sheet commitments to guarantee the payment obligations of any third parties. We have not entered into any derivative contracts that are indexed to our shares and classified as stockholder's equity or that are not reflected in our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity. We do not have any variable interest in any unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit support to us or engages in leasing, hedging or product development services with us.

### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

In the ordinary course of our business, we are not currently exposed to market risk of the sort that may arise from changes in interest rates or foreign currency exchange rates, or that may otherwise arise from transactions in derivatives.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The Company's significant estimates and assumptions include the fair value of the Company's common stock, stock-based compensation, the recoverability and useful lives of long-lived assets, and the valuation allowance relating to the Company's deferred tax assets.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

### Recent Accounting Pronouncements - Recently Adopted.

In May 2014, the FASB issued a new accounting standard update ("ASU") addressing revenue from contracts with customers, which clarifies existing accounting literature relating to how and when a company recognizes revenue. Under the standard, a company will recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. In doing so, the Company is required to use more judgment and make more estimates in connection with the accounting for revenue contracts with customers than under previous guidance. Such areas may include: (i) identifying performance obligations in the contract, (ii) estimating the timing of satisfaction of performance obligations, (iii) determining whether a promised good or service is distinct from other promised goods or services, including whether the customer can benefit from the good or service on its own and whether the promise to transfer a good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract, (iv) evaluating whether performance obligations are satisfied at a point in time or over time, (v) allocating the transaction price to separate performance obligations, and (vi) determining whether contracts contain a significant financing component.

The Company used the modified retrospective method of adoption, which would require the cumulative effect of initially applying the new revenue standard as an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings on January 1, 2019. Comparative prior year periods would not be adjusted. The new accounting standard was applied to all contracts at the date of initial application. There was no cumulative effect of applying the new revenue standard to contracts executed in prior periods. As such, the adoption of the new accounting standard had no impact of on the balance sheet and statement of operations in the current or prior periods.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements - Not Yet Adopted.

In January 2017, the FASB issued new guidance that eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Instead, if an entity forgoes a Step 0 test, that entity will be required to perform its annual or interim goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit, as determined in Step 1 from the goodwill impairment test, with its carrying amount and recognize an impairment charge, if any, for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and should be applied prospectively. Early adoption is permitted. The effect of adoption should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company does not currently expect this new accounting guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements upon adoption.

In February 2016, the FASB issued an ASU that requires lessees to present right-of-use assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet. The new guidance is to be applied using a modified retrospective approach at the beginning of the earliest comparative periods in the financial statements and is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on its financial position, results of operations and financial statement disclosures.



In June 2016, the FASB issued guidance on the measurement and recognition of credit losses on most financial assets. For trade receivables, loans, and held-to-maturity debt securities, the current probable loss recognition methodology is being replaced by an expected credit loss model. For available-for-sale debt securities, the recognition model on credit losses is generally unchanged, except the losses will be presented as an adjustable allowance. The guidance will be applied retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized as of the date of adoption. The guidance will become effective at the beginning of the Company's first quarter of the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021 but can be adopted as early as the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal year ending December 31, 2020. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its financial statements and footnote disclosures.

### Contingencies

Certain conditions may exist as of the date the financial statements are issued, which may result in a loss to the Company, but which will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The Company's management, in consultation with its legal counsel as appropriate, assesses such contingent liabilities, and such assessment inherently involves an exercise of judgment. In assessing loss contingencies related to legal proceedings that are pending against the Company or unasserted claims that may result in such proceedings, the Company, in consultation with legal counsel, evaluates the perceived merits of any legal proceedings or unasserted claims, as well as the perceived merits of the amount of relief sought or expected to be sought therein. If the assessment of a contingency indicates it is probable that a material loss has been incurred and the amount of the liability can be estimated, then the estimated liability would be accrued in the Company's financial statements. If the assessment indicates a potentially material loss contingency is not probable, but is reasonably possible, or is probable, but cannot be estimated, then the nature of the contingent liability, together with an estimate of the range of possible loss, if determinable and material, would be disclosed. Loss contingencies considered remote are generally not disclosed unless they involve guarantees, in which case the guarantees would be disclosed.

### **Relaxed Ongoing Reporting Requirements**

Upon the completion of our Initial Public Offering, we elected to report as an "emerging growth company" (as defined in the JOBS Act) under the reporting rules set forth under the Exchange Act. For so long as we remain an "emerging growth company," we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other Exchange Act reporting companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including but not limited to:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- taking advantage of extensions of time to comply with certain new or revised financial accounting standards;
- being permitted to comply with reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements; and
- being exempt from the requirement to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not
  previously approved.

We are subject to ongoing public reporting requirements that are less rigorous than Exchange Act rules for companies that are not "emerging growth companies," and our stockholders could receive less information than they might expect to receive from more mature public companies.

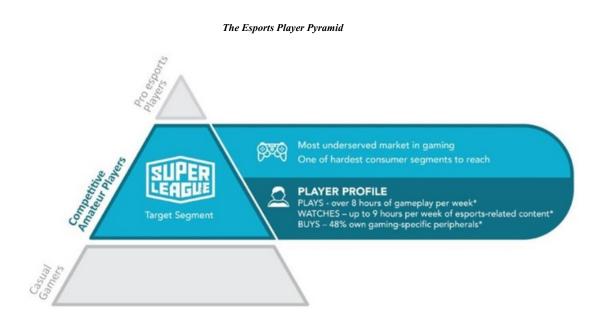
We expect to take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years, although if the market value of our Common Stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, we would cease to be an "emerging growth company" as of the following December 31.

-50-

### **OUR BUSINESS**

## Overview

We are a leading amateur esports community and content platform offering a personalized experience to the large and underserved global audience of 2.6 billion gamers, as estimated by NewZoo. According to the Electronic Software Association, the avid gamer, identified as individuals who are considered the most frequent gamers, sees gameplay as central to their social life with 55% playing video games to connect with friends and 46% to spend time with family members. As a first-mover in defining the esports category for the everyday gamer in 2015, we believe gamers are seeking shared experiences. Through independent, company-funded research conducted by Interpret, 69% of competitive gamers polled indicated they would like out-of-home opportunities to compete and socialize with other gamers.



\* Based on the average esports viewer, Nielsen Esports Playbook, 2017.

Through our cloud-based, digital products platform, we offer our community of gamers immersive, team-based esports leagues and competitions supported by real-life playing fields through our connected network of retail venue partners. In addition to the tools to facilitate local, national and global tournaments and leaderboards, players can socialize, share personal highlights, and view esports entertainment content through our proprietary digital channels. Anchored in our city club system which creates local connections and belonging for gamers both at home and in hometown venues, we enable and capture tens of millions of gameplay hours and entertainment content annually, the majority of which is user-generated content submitted to us by our community. Our products range from offers that speak to a wide market of competitive gamers through always on, highly participatory and social gameplay, as well as offers that ladder to our more heightened competitions through city-based leagues. We work closely with top-tier game publishers and brands to bring premium esports experiences and entertainment to this under-served market of Generation X and Millennial gamers that are not just the highly engaged player and content creator, but also the viewer.

We currently monetize in two distinct ways. First, we attract brand sponsorship and advertising revenues by serving as a marketing channel for brands to reach their target audiences across our physical and digital network of esports leagues and experiences. Second, as players come into our gameplay experiences, often free-to-play, we introduce opportunities to monetize the gamer through our recently launched consumer subscription offer and tournament fees for advanced gameplay.

# Our Vision

Our vision is to make Super League Gaming a vital brand in the lives of everyday gamers. While the games are digital, our players are human. In a world of increasing desocialization, we believe gamers are seeking new ways to deepen their bonds to each other and their preferred form of entertainment. Our community platform provides the tools to allow our players around the world to compete, socialize, share and spectate amateur esports gameplay.



# Milestones and Key Performance Indicators ("KPIs")

We have continually strengthened our brand and platform by:

- developing our proprietary, highly automated community, tournament and broadcast system;
- launching our City Club League consisting of 16 city-based teams across the U.S. supported by a fleet of installed gaming auditoriums;
- expanding our North American and international venue footprint through strategic partnerships with TopGolf, Wanda Cinemas and ggCircuit's network of gaming center partners;
- executing brand partnerships with sponsors such as Logitech and game publishers such as Tencent;
- growing our registered player base and deepening engagement through loyalty and revenue generating subscription programs;
- growing audience through our branded digital channels of Framerate, Minehut and SLG.TV to expand sponsorship and advertising inventory for premium content monetization;
- securing 38 protected logos and wordmarks domestically, collectively, and two logos and wordmarks in China for our master brand and 16 of our City Clubs; and
- establishing three patent families in the U.S. around multi-player gameplay and visualization.

The *KPIs* driving our business model are related to scalable offers across our scaling footprint of destinations and access to players. The significant growth we achieved in 2019 was a function of the advancement of our technology platform, expansion of our venue networks and game title library, and the acceleration of our audience growth through the expansion of our digital network of online gameplay and viewing channels.

# Our Customer Key Performance Indicators ("KPI")

	2017	2018	2019
Venues <sup>(1)</sup>	20	34	500+
Game Titles <sup>(2)</sup>	2	4	10+
Registered Users <sup>(3)</sup>	43,000	300,000	950,000
Annual Views <sup>(4)</sup>	-	1,000,000	120,000,000
Engagement Hours <sup>(5)</sup>	61,000	175,000	15,000,000

- (1) Venues represent unique venues where a Super League experience has been activated and which continue to be part of our current network of venues for future activations.
- (2)- Game titles represent game titles which have been incorporated into a Super League experience.

(3) - Registered users represent individuals who have registered on our platform, providing applicable identifying information, that have engaged with our platform at some point.

(4) - Annual views represent number of views of our video content which is distributed on several platforms.

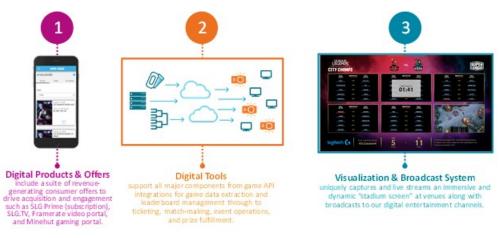
(5) - Engagement hours represent time spent engaging with Super League in the form of participating in our experiences, viewing our content, and/or spending time on our website.

-52-

# **Our Platform**

Our proprietary cloud-based platform provides amateur gamers a modernized way to connect, play and view games in real-time and on-demand. We believe our platform will become central to the esports ecosystem and allow us to capture a significant portion of our players' gameplay hours and share-of-wallet for greater lifetime value. Our platform aggregates a diverse audience of gamers across multiple game titles and provides users with access to online, in-person and hybrid competitive experiences and broadcasts that are accessible to a broad range of ages and demographics. Through our platform, we have three core components that enable differentiated and immersive gameplay at scale for both online and in-person experiences.

### Super League's Scalable Technology Components





### **Industry Overview**

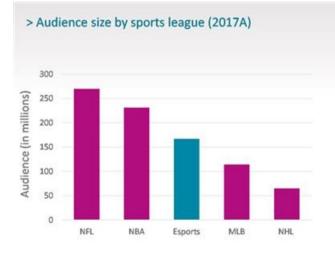
The consumer appetite for esports continues to grow at a rapid pace with passionate fans across the globe. According to Statista, the overall value of the global gaming market could reach approximately \$180.0 billion by the end of 2021, representing an estimated increase of 18.0%, or \$27.9 billion from 2019. Key trends fueling this growth include:

- the rise of live streaming and do-it-yourself content;
- game design that is inherently competitive;
- increased accessibility through cloud-based gaming and 5G broadband;
- the further establishment of professional esports teams and leagues; and
- multi-generational and mass participatory gaming.

In particular, the professional esports industry is growing quickly, evidenced through new leagues, teams and broadcast distribution channels, and this growth is attracting highprofile esports investments from brands, media organizations and traditional sports rights holders. As professional esports player salaries and the value of broadcast media rights have risen substantially, there is large unmet demand at the amateur level for competitions and viewing content, which, for esports fans, is predominantly consumed through live streaming and over-the-top ("OTT") channels. The following data points illustrate the vast growth opportunity for global esports:

# The esports audience is already comparable to leading entertainment platforms, with gamers and viewer numbers in the hundreds of millions.

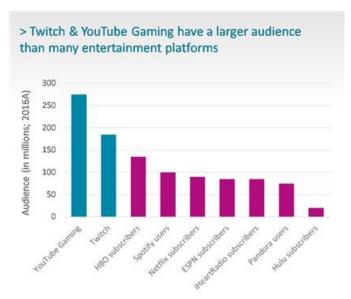
Esports, a term generally used to refer to competitive video game play by professional players, have been around for as long as the video game industry itself. However, recent growth in the gaming audience and player engagement has elevated esports into mainstream culture with a massive global following that, in some instances, exceeds the monthly audience of large professional sports leagues. The following chart reflects the monthly average audience size in 2017 for the four largest professional sports leagues, as compared to the global monthly esports audience in 2017:



Source: Goldman Sachs: The World of Games- esports- From Wild West to Mainstream, June 26, 2018. Figures reflect global monthly average audience sizes in 2017.



The esports audience is also young, digital and global. Is it estimated that more than half of esports viewers are in Asia and 79% of viewers are under the age of 35 (Goldman Sachs Esports Equity Research, 2018). In addition, online video sites like YouTube Gaming and Twitch have larger audiences than HBO, Netflix and ESPN combined, as shown below:



Source: Goldman Sachs: The World of Games- esports- From Wild West to Mainstream, June 26, 2018. Amounts reported for each platform represent annual audience figures data as of the end of 2016.

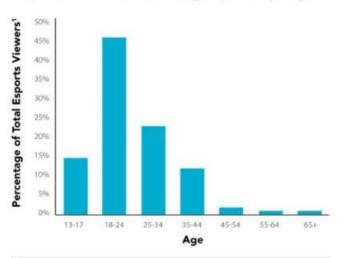
Moreover, there is still a vast opportunity for audience growth in esports with the introduction of new game titles and increasing popularity of online gaming content.

- A portfolio of just a few top tier game titles can bring access to hundreds of millions of gamers, as the estimated monthly active users ("MAU") for Fortnite, League of Legends and Minecraft is 125 million, 100 million and 74 million, respectively (Statista and Microsoft, 2018).
- In 2018, approximately 560 billion minutes of esports were viewed on Twitch, an increase of 58% year-over-year (TwitchTracker.com).



### Demographics centered on the highly sought after, younger segments.





<sup>1</sup>Represents total age group demographic divided by total viewers **Source:** Superdata Research, BofA Merill Lynch Global Research

#### Video games have a positive social impact.

- 70% of parents believing gaming "has a positive influence on their children's lives" (Electronic Software Association, 2018).
- Esports enthusiasts, on average, have higher college graduation rates and average household incomes, with 43% earning greater than \$75,000 per year, relative to traditional sports fans (Mindshare, Esports Fans: What Marketers Should Now, 2016).

### Revenue potential is valued at billions of dollars, is broad based and growing rapidly.

- Recent reports show a "\$15 billion blue sky revenue opportunity" for professional esports due to the highly engaged and untapped fanbase (Merrill Lynch Interactive Report, 2018).
- Gaming video content is estimated to be a \$4.6 billion market with more viewers than HBO, Netflix, ESPN and Hulu combined (SuperData Research, 2017).
- In 2017, gaming revenues eclipsed all other major entertainment categories. Gaming revenues in 2017 totaled \$116 billion, as compared to television revenues of \$105 billion, film box office revenues of \$41 billion and digital music revenues of \$17 billion (Newzoo forecast for gaming revenue, Statista for TV and global box office revenue, IFPI actual data for global digital music revenue, Reuters Plus June 2018).
- Currently, an estimated 40% of professional esports revenues come from brand and media sponsorships (endemic and non-endemic) and 19% from media rights, with the latter expected to grow to 40% by 2022 (BofA Merrill Lynch Global Research, 2018).

-56-

### **Our Opportunity**

Despite the significant growth potential outlined above, there are several key challenges facing stakeholders in the esports landscape:

- Mainstream Competitive Gamers are a highly fragmented, often anonymous community with limited ways to find gamers of similar skill-level and gaming
  interest online and locally. In addition, the lack of a recreational esports infrastructure results in few experiences with no clear path to the professional esports
  level for players who wish to develop and test their skills while forging social connections.
- Game Publishers must find alternative methods to attract new gamer audiences to their game titles and offer premium experiences that drive greater gamer retention. The lack of diversity in gaming, along with increased competition amongst titles, requires marketing partnerships to extend the lifecycle and franchise value of their intellectual property.
- Venue Operators, including restaurants and retailers, must grow same-store sales in order to capture new sources of foot-traffic and deeper customer loyalty. Millennials and Generation Z generally value experiences, but tend to purchase more content and products online, making them an attractive demographic to widen a venue's customer base and improve asset utilization.
- Sponsors and Advertisers are limited in their channels to reach the "cord cutting" Generation Z and Millennials due to the increasing fragmentation of content
  distribution and use of advertising-blocking technology. Given these demographic groups consume most content online, brands are challenged to target these
  audiences in an authentic way and achieve efficient marketing spend.
- Professional Esports Teams and Owners have made significant investments in their teams and must rapidly develop a fanbase to achieve franchise values similar to traditional sports teams. However, there is no formal structure to identify the next generation of esports professionals to build their long-term rosters to support long-term fan loyalty.



### Super League's Solution for Esports Ecosystem Stakeholders



Our platform offers the following solutions for these key stakeholders:

- For Mainstream Competitive Gamers, our software platform enables online and in-person player connections and a league-based structure that provides participants and spectators with a unique lens on local, recreational esports. We will continue to grow our digital network to bring large audiences to view this derivative gameplay and entertainment content through both our own proprietary network and third-party content channels.
- For Game Publishers, our platform introduces their game titles to new audiences and drives retention by providing an immersive, premium way to play games, leading to deeper player engagement. Through our data analytics, we believe we will become a central component to new game development and launches, and will have the ability to drive cross-game behavior across a wide portfolio of game titles.
- For Venue Operators, we provide access to our platform in order to operate esports experiences that enable these enterprises to attract new foot traffic, improve day-part utilization and drive same-store sales. In addition, we expect to provide venue operators with predictive customer activity information for more targeted offers to existing customers and our users.

- For Sponsors and Advertisers, our platform provides a highly targeted marketing channel that offers a relevant path for brands to build affinity with the hard to reach, yet highly sought after, Generation Z and Millennial demographics. Based on our player data, we will have the ability to target audiences based on our preferred game titles and other profile information for more efficient marketing spend.
- For Professional Esports Teams and Owners, we cultivate the future professional esports fanbase through recreational competitive youth and young adult leagues, while providing an amateur feeder system as a path to the professional leagues. Looking forward, we will have a comprehensive set of data and tools to provide player analytics and progress skill levels.

### **Our Amateur Esports Capabilities**

Super League is an "always-on" operation with scalable technology and deep experiential capabilities to deliver a unique and differentiated player and spectator experience for the competitive video gamer. The breadth and diversity of our offers speak to a wide array of gamers, irrespective of game title. Our value propositions are:

- Public-facing gamer persona that connects our players to our community for rankings and recognition: Users can create a gamer profile that provides key
  gamer information, such as their unique game title identification, enabling us to manage player matchmaking, tournament gameplay and statistics tracking. Player
  results are dynamically updated on individual profile pages, along with national and local leaderboards.
- Premium, immersive gameplay experiences online and in-person: Players can join highly accessible, free-to-play, online experiences on superleague.com and Minehut which offers both social and gameplay elements. Players wanting a heightened social and competitive experience can take their participation to one of our retail partner venues for advanced gameplay.
- City Clubs enabling local community and connections: Through our City Club footprint, we offer digitally native gamers an opportunity to deepen social connections through in-person experiences. City Clubs not only enable our seasonal competitions, but also act as a unifying local umbrella across game titles, age groups and skill levels. Available in 16 major U.S. cities and expanding domestically and into Canada, Mexico and China, our owned and operated City Clubs enable civic pride for esports which is currently unavailable to everyday gamers.
- Esports viewing content from a unique perspective: Our user-generated content platform coupled with our cloud-based broadcast tools offer a variety of competitive and entertainment content and across our digital video channel network. Additionally, these automated tools allow for a real-time, in-venue livestream which provides an interactive and contextualized birds-eye perspective for a more immersive spectating experience. From watching livestream gameplay and original story-driven content to gamers sharing their highlight reels on our Framerate social channels, players, their family and friends can engage in the full competitive experience.
- Consumer subscription and exclusive member benefits: Players can earn rewards for both the length and quality of their gameplay and gain exposure on national and local leaderboards. All participating players can earn a basic level of loyalty points for prizing redemption locally in-venue. Players who upgrade to our paid monthly subscription offer enjoy additional benefits including the ability to earn points faster, access to exclusive competitions and the Super League global prize vault, and added benefits from our brand sponsors.

-59-

A Sample of Super League Consumer Offers



- Super League Prime: Our beta consumer subscription offer launched in December 2019 focuses on PC-players in our gaming center venues network and offers accelerated loyalty benefits and exclusive experiences for \$5.00 per month. We intend to expand this offer across new platforms including mobile and console games as well as bring the offer into the home environment.
- Minehut: Attracting younger gamers, Minehut is an 'always on' social and gaming portal for hundreds of thousands of avid Minecraft players. The COPPA compliant platform offers a way for parents to secure private spaces for their children's gameplay to control who they are playing with along with offering a unique marketing channel for age-appropriate content.
- Framerate: Targeting more competitive, young-adult gamers, Framerate, a set of social channels, along with our superleague.com video portal enable any gamer playing any game, anywhere to submit their own user-generated highlight reel for recognition. Once submitted, the content becomes ours to promote, repackage and monetize across our digital and physical network. Combined with our proprietary digital channels, we generate tens of millions of monthly views providing a marketing channel for sponsors and advertisers to authentically reach gamers.
- SLG.TV: Focused on the widest breadth of gamers across all genres, ages and skill levels, SLG.TV offers esport competitions and entertainment programming following the leagues, the teams, and players. Content is available in both livestream and on-demand video on superleague.com along with our branded Twitch, YouTube and Facebook channels.
- City Champs: Built on the foundation of our owned and operated City Clubs, our signature, elite league, City Champs, is offered in seasonal formats across various game titles. Players compete in intra-city competitions to earn the right to represent their hometown in city versus city battles for the ultimate amateur esports experience.

-60-



### **Our Scalable Technology Platform**

Our technology platform represents an important intellectual property asset for our Company. It consists of various custom developed components that come together in uniquely configured ways to deliver scalable competitions, experiences and content opportunities. Our platform is focused on the customer journey and player discovery. Gamers are introduced to Super League through our online digital channels and marketing or through our distributed network of venue partners, at which point they are encouraged to register for their profile and/or for an event through superleague.com or through our direct interface on the gaming screen at our gaming center partner venues. Once registered for an experience, gamers have many touchpoints for further engagement. First, they log back into superleague.com or their venue gaming screen to get matched into teams, managed through tournaments and initiate gameplay so we can capture relevant content including statistics for leaderboard management. This as well leads to livestream or on-demand broadcasts in-venue or digitally offering integration of dynamic leaderboards, statistics and tournament-specific content including brand sponsor integrations, local team information, instructional tips and other pertinent content. Next, they can continue to engage post-game through the sharing of highlights and monitoring of their statistics on persistent leaderboards along with participating in our social forums.

#### Super League's Consumer Portal Example



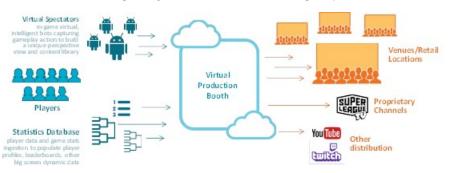
Early in our inception, we utilized a local hardware solution to create interactive physical spaces, to create in-person gaming experiences for mainstream competitive gamers. We had two opportunities ahead of us for both scale and differentiation. Firstly, we created a second-screen perspective that would make the experience more immersive for players and entertaining for spectators much like professional sporting events resulting in our proprietary Heads-Up-Display ("HUD") for a stadium screen experience. Secondly, we moved our platform to the cloud for scale, and now offer a wide use of our platform to operate Super League experiences by leveraging the infrastructure, operations and marketing of an established retail venue network.

### Super League's HUD Experience



Our proprietary visualization and broadcast system, which provides compelling livestream content delivery, automates and scales various gameplay processes and functions that would otherwise need to be accomplished manually. These processes and functions primarily include ways to ensure that visualizations of gameplay and other value-added data and graphics are both captured and delivered efficiently and timely. For example, our proprietary software is used during our experiences to ensure that we are showing the most interesting aspects of gameplay, as well as switching to matches that are most relevant to the competition. Further, we use computer vision to glean key events, graphics or data from the game screen, especially when the game publisher might not make such information available via an API. We intend to improve upon our use of computer vision in our automated technology to continue to provide differentiated gameplay and spectating experiences. Our virtual, intelligent and automated production booth for real-time, high quality esports entertainment broadcasts is illustrated below:

### Super League's Virtual Production Booth Capability



In addition to the customer facing experience and broadcasting functionality, our platform offers digital consumer features that allow us to aggregate and serve communities of players across locations and game titles with a common set of player features including gameplay, matchmaking, leaderboards and statistics, personal profiles, chat, loyalty and rewards, and video portal sharing and viewing among others. More specifically, our proprietary matchmaking software, *"The Arena,"* extracts player and game data that allows us to create a variety of competitive formats with deeper stratification. *The Arena* enables players to find and compete with others of a similar skill level and/or geography in an automated way. Our competitions can test certain skill levels, player positions or team pairings and becomes a rating system that brings more depth to the overall gaming experience.

Furthermore our platform enables digital tools for scale including, but not limited to data services, event creation and management, ecommerce, advertising technology, COPPA compliance, search engine optimization, email and mobile marketing, and our HUD automated, production and streaming technology. With respect to data services, the platform ingests from multiple data sources, including game publisher application programming interfaces ("API"), and offer a wide variety of gameplay experiences across multiple environments, often simultaneously, with a vast array of resulting content publishing opportunities.



### **Super League Monetization**

The fundamental drivers of our monetization are creating deep community engagement through our highly contextualized, local experiences that, when coupled with the critical mass of large digital audiences, provides the depth and volume for premium content and offer monetization that is differentiated from a more traditional, commoditized advertising model. The powerful combination of our physical venue network and digital programming channels, with Super League's platform as the hub, creates the opportunity for not just a share of the player's wallet, but also the advertiser's wallet.

Prospective players and viewers are introduced to Super League through six primary channels that feed our customer funnel, consisting of:

- top-tier games titles that provide access to communities in the hundreds of millions;
- (ii) continued press and public relations activities that drive brand awareness;
- (iii) generation of interest and audience development through SLG.TV, Framerate and Minehut;
- (iv) retail venue partners that provide geographic coverage and access to built-in customer bases;
- (v) brand sponsors who amplify our sales and marketing through their own customer and social reach; and
- (vi) brand ambassadors and user referrals that drive organic word-of-mouth advertising for deeper engagement, and round out the integral feedback loop for a network effect.

In addition to these channels, we also market our community and platform through in-game promotion, search engine optimization, online advertising, social influencers, e-mail marketing and established gamer chat forums such as Discord, to enhance customer acquisition.

### Gamer Monetization: Direct to Consumer Offers

Gamers typically begin their relationship with Super League by viewing content on our digital network, registering an email address, and/or by participating in a free-to-play experience. Users become more engaged by creating a profile to join our network of players and share more information about their gaming interests, geographic location and other attributes. Joining Super League is free, but we do monetize gamers as activity grows with paid experiences in the form of tournament fees, merchandise sales, and our newly introduced monthly subscription program.

For our pilot subscription offer, Super League Prime, we are targeting PC gamers in our gaming center partner locations. This segment not only represents our most competitive set of gamers, but also provides a captive, highly engaged audience for which we can fine tune the offer eventually extending it into alternative venues, including the home, and across console and mobile gamers. Players in these gaming centers can sign up for Super League's basic level of membership through a direct interface between the local gaming screen and superleague.com. This free offer entitles them to earn and redeem Super League Points ("SP") for local gaming rewards as well as create a basic public-facing profile to track stats and align with their City Club.

Players who wish to upgrade to our paid monthly subscription offer, Super League Prime, will receive accelerated SP earning power for redemption in our proprietary global rewards vault, access to exclusive competitions and prizing, and discounts from brand partners. Set at an affordable price-point with free trial, Super League Prime is offered at \$5.00 per month with an estimated value of \$50.00 and \$60.00 in annual revenue per subscriber in the future. As we continue to expand our City Club network, we will create a more direct connection between the local our signature City Champs league, and the growing set of hometown venues which support our social and competitive experience.

-63-

# Content Monetization: Brand Partnerships, Sponsorships and Advertising

The highly sought after Millennial and Generation Z audience is increasingly difficult for brands to reach due to the proliferation of new content distribution channels, adblocking technology and a sentiment against overt marketing and promotion. This difficulty is compounded by the limited ways to directly reach gamers, given game publishers control of in-game content. Our ability to uniquely aggregate a diverse user base across age ranges, skill levels and game titles can direct authentic brand integrations to our players in a targeted way. We stand for inclusive, positive gameplay and believe that our brand is at the forefront in the mainstreaming of esports which provides a positive access point for both endemic and non-endemic brands to enter the category.

Historically, our largest revenue stream comes by way of brand sponsorship, and we have been able to monetize our content largely through larger scale partnerships with brands and game publishers by way of:

- Master brand sponsorships covering all appropriate game titles and subscription types, providing our brand partners with promotion opportunities through our online and in-person offerings for targeted, deep engagement along with user benefits specific to the sponsors' products and offers including discounts, free trials, and exclusive content and experiences.
- Tournament and game specific sponsorships, allowing brands to more narrowly target specific age ranges, game genres and other demographic objectives.
- City Club sponsorships, allowing regional and local brands to participate in geo-targeted promotion to cultivate unique gamer lifestyle brands within our City Club metropolitan areas.
- Digital programming sponsorships enable brands to achieve wider reach through our broadcast distribution network, including our proprietary channels of Minehut and Framerate along with our in-venue screens, for both mainstream esports players and spectators.
- Tailored experience-specific sponsorships, providing brands with an opportunity to design unique experiences and content for deeper integration and wider media distribution.

Throughout 2019, we significantly increased our audience through viewership and registered users creating a larger level of advertising inventory we can now make available to brands and advertisers. We have developed in-house capability to monetize this added inventory and expect to extract additional revenue from this large volume of distributed content through advertising income. We expect to continue to grow brand and media partnerships across various vertical categories, in order to attract both brands that are already deeply committed to esports and brands just entering the esports space and seeking a mainstream, safe brand partner and entry point. Our core differentiator is our ability to provide sponsors and advertisers with very precisely targeted, high quality and authentic brand integrations that deliver premium costs per impressions ("CPM") advertising rates.

### **Our Strengths**

We differentiate ourselves from potential competition by being a game and location agnostic software platform with a material network of physical venues, digital programming channels and established brand partnerships that ultimately aggregate a gaming community, with whom we have a direct relationship, and their content. Our core strengths include the following:

- Game Publisher Agreements provide access to existing user bases via strategic partnerships with some of the largest game publishers. These partnerships bring players into our customer funnel and draw subscription interest. Our ability to interact with this highly attractive, engaged user base draws brands and sponsors to us to reach this otherwise hard-to-reach demographic.
- Proprietary and Curated Content, reaching in the tens of millions of hours being generated through our platform per year, provides us with a unique perspective and library of recreational esports content. This content is currently absent from the esports ecosystem and is highly complementary and valuable to the needs of large on-demand and streaming video providers. Furthermore, the majority of this content is user-generated (UGC) with no production costs and can be easily ingested into our library via tools on our platform.
- Patent-Pending Technology allows for unique, intelligent content capture enabling us to display the most relevant gameplay activity in real time and broad visualization of active gameplay to facilitate maximum scale of interactive, in-person gaming, broadcast experience, and content monetization.
- Over Five Years of Brand and Technology Development provides us a strong, distinctive lead on followers with no obvious competitors in the holistic community, league operations and media platform category that also currently and directly own the relationship with the gamer.
- A Diverse Set of Enterprise and Commercial Revenue Streams enabled by a pure platform play that protects us from the risk of online-only offers subject to commoditization and advertising revenue dependency and work-for-hire tournament operators.
- A Growing Player and Viewer Base approaching critical mass that when coupled with highly customized gaming and viewing experiences allows us to capture a global, highly engaged, yet somewhat elusive community that will provide many new ways to monetize over time.
- Creation of Intangible Brand Value in the quality of our offer, game titles, brand partners and investor base that validates our trusted, premium brand and distinctive positioning to drive value in the fragmented, burgeoning esports landscape.



### **Our Growth Strategy**

Our core strategy is to pursue initiatives that promote the viral growth of our audience and player base, and in doing so, drive subscription, sponsorships, advertising and other new revenue streams. Our customer acquisition and retention funnel provide the primary lens for community growth, engagement and long-term brand equity.

- Viewer Growth and Network Effect is driven organically through compelling user-generated content supplemented by direct marketing, partner and influencer promotion, and search engine optimization. We believe the most efficient customer acquisition, however, will come through organic word of mouth and other customer-based referrals through the establishment of hometown venue and city clubs.
- Mutually Beneficial Relationships with Game Publishers, along with our game-agnostic platform interface, allow us to access large, built-in customer bases from game titles amassing access to hundreds of millions of MAU and offering enhanced competitive gameplay experiences to deepen their connection to the game titles. In some cases, we offer integrated launches with game publishers where they are paying us to create leagues and offering direct marketing to their communities.
- Strategic Retail Venue Partnerships allow us to reach domestic and international scale by leveraging the infrastructure, operations and marketing efforts of our retail venue partners to create daily, weekly and monthly in-person experiences and persistent gameplay and leaderboards with competitive gamers to drive more users and content through our platform.
- Brand and Media Partnerships, which often include commitments to promote our brand events and content across their social channels outside of our events and platform, have the potential to extend the utilization of our platform by leveraging the reach of our partners' existing broadcast, social and customer loyalty programs which, in turn, can extend our audience reach and potentially drive more gamers and viewers to our amateur esports gaming content and technology platform.
- International Expansion will continue to enable us to access the massive global scale of gamers worldwide and unlock greater brand sponsorship and advertising
  revenue opportunities through global audience development along with consumer monetization.
- **Opportunistic Acquisitions** allow us to add complementary users, revenues, and/or technology components to accelerate our recreational esports offerings and viewer and player base and further enhance our revenue growth.

### **Intellectual Property and Patents**

Similar to other interactive entertainment and esports companies, our business depends heavily on the creation, acquisition, licensing, use and protection of intellectual property. We have developed and own various intellectual properties, including pending and issued trademarks, patents, and copyrights. For example, each of our City Clubs have pending trademarks related to naming and logo. We also have obtained licenses to valuable intellectual property with game publishers. We leverage these licenses and service agreements to operate online and location-based competitions, and in parallel, use them to generate a wide array of content.

To protect our intellectual property, we rely on a combination of patent applications, copyrights, pending and issued trademarks, confidentiality provisions and procedures, other contractual provisions, trade secret laws, and restrictions on disclosure. We intend to vigorously protect our technology and proprietary rights; however, no assurances can be given that our efforts will be successful. Even if our efforts are successful, we may incur significant costs in defending our rights. From time to time, third parties may initiate litigation against us, alleging infringement of their proprietary rights or claiming they have not infringed our intellectual property rights. See the section entitled "Risk Factors" for additional information regarding the risks we face with respect to litigation related to intellectual property claims. As of the date hereof, we have filed three nonprovisional patent applications, as more specifically set forth below. We intend to file additional applications for the grant of patents and registration of our trademarks in the United States and foreign jurisdictions as our business expands.

Our patent applications relate to creating unique, place-based visual experiences. These experiences manifest via display by web streams of gameplay in combination with related textual, graphical, and video content targeted for consumption by players and spectators alike. In order to achieve visualization of certain games (e.g., Minecraft or Clash Royale), we have developed technology that places a "managed" character into these games for the purpose of capturing and sharing the first-person perspective that is created. We also filed a patent application for certain bleeding edge virtualization technologies that allow us to generate visualizations from the cloud. Instead of requiring complex and expensive local installation of hardware to enable the place-based experience, we use this technology to create web streams of all gameplay and supplementary content. The effect of this capability is to dramatically reduce the barrier to entry for venues of all types to participate in Super League experiences.



#### Operations

With over 5,000 experiences completed since 2015, we have a broad understanding of the requirements to deliver online and in-person competitions from an operations, technology and customer support perspective. With our national venue fleet and contractor network, we established training and protocols for new brand ambassadors and venue operators for scale. Our operations network includes the following:

- Action Squad serves as an extension of Super League's experience team on an as needed basis and is responsible for logistics at some local venues and facilitating an engaging and fair player experience. The team, comprised of approximately 175 contract-based members, has been interviewed and trained by Super League.
- Our Customer Service Team uses Zendesk to manage customer inquiries that come from various channels including email, web forms, and Facebook. We run a
  24-hour email and ticketing escalation system and support live chat during normal business hours and experiences. Our customer service team includes on-site
  staff and remote contractors that can scale based on the number of simultaneous gameplay experiences.
- The NOC is equipped with tools to streamline issue resolution while accommodating a large volume of simultaneous gameplay experiences. All locations are set up with remote monitoring of the LAN and player device performance alerting for real-time customer service and technical escalations. The technicians are scaled on demand depending on the number of experiences run simultaneously using remote, real-time network and tournament monitoring.

### **Our Values and Company Culture**

Super League is a player-first company, a credo embraced by every employee. We are committed to enhancing and celebrating the player experience by providing gameplay formats, competitive frameworks, technical stability, content, information and customer support that exceed player expectations.

Having produced more than 5,000 experiences over more than five years in locations ranging from movie theatres to restaurants, and retail stores to LAN centers to esports arenas, Super League specializes in delivering positive experiences to a wide range of demographic audiences that bring players and their families and friends a sense of genuine belonging to a peer group that understands them and shares their passions.

### **Employees and Labor Relations**

As of December 31, 2019, we had 55 full-time and full-time equivalent employees. Additionally, we occasionally enter into agreements with contractors, on an as-needed basis, to perform certain services. As of December 31, 2019, four of our full-time employees were subject to fixed-term employment agreements with us, and all other employees served at-will pursuant to the terms set forth in their offer letters.

We believe that we maintain a good working relationship with our employees, and we have not experienced any labor disputes. None of our employees are represented by labor unions.

### **Governmental Regulation**

Our online gaming platforms, which target individuals ranging from elementary school age children to adults, are subject to laws and regulations relating to privacy and child protection. Through our website, online platforms and in person gaming activities we may monitor and collect certain information about child users of these forums. A variety of laws and regulations have been adopted in recent years aimed at protecting children using the internet, such as COPPA. COPPA sets forth, among other things, a number of restrictions related to what information may be collected with respect to children under the age of 13, as the kinds of content that website operators may present to children under such age. There are also a variety of laws and regulations governing individual privacy and the protection and use of information collected from individuals, particularly in relation to an individual's personally identifiable information (e.g., credit card numbers). We employ a kick-out procedure during user registration whereby anyone identifying themselves as being under the age of 13 during the process is not allowed to register for a player account on our website or participate in any of our online experiences or tournaments without linking their account to that of a parent or guardian.

In addition, as a part of our experiences, we offer prizes and/or gifts as incentives to play. The federal Deceptive Mail Prevention and Enforcement Act and certain state prize, gift or sweepstakes statutes may apply to certain experiences we run from time to time, and other federal and state consumer protection laws applicable to online collection, use and dissemination of data, and the presentation of website or other electronic content, may require us to comply with certain standards for notice, choice, security and access. We believe that we are in compliance with any applicable law or regulation when we run these experiences.

#### Cost of Compliance with Environmental Laws

We have not incurred any costs associated with compliance with environmental regulations, nor do we anticipate any future costs associated with environmental compliance; however, no assurances can be given that we will not incur such costs in the future.

## Facilities

Our executive offices are located in approximately 4,965 square feet of office space at 2906 Colorado Avenue, Santa Monica, California 90404, which we occupy under a month-to-month lease agreement at \$19,734 per month. In addition, we have recently leased an additional 1,650 square feet on a month-to-month basis in the same complex to serve as a content studio at \$5,197 per month.

We anticipate no difficulty in extending the leases of our facilities or obtaining comparable facilities in suitable locations, as needed, and we consider our facilities to be adequate for our current needs.

#### Legal Proceedings

As of the date hereof, we are not a party to any material legal or administrative proceedings. There are no proceedings in which any of our directors, executive officers or affiliates, or any registered or beneficial stockholder, is an adverse party or has a material interest adverse to our interest. We may from time to time be subject to various legal or administrative claims and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. Litigation or any other legal or administrative proceeding, regardless of the outcome, is likely to result in substantial cost and diversion of our resources, including our management's time and attention.

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets forth the names, ages, and positions of our executive officers, directors and significant employees as of the date of this prospectus.

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers and Directors:		
Ann Hand	51	Chief Executive Officer, President, Chair of the Board
David Steigelfest	52	Chief Product Officer, Director
Clayton Haynes	50	Chief Financial Officer
Matt Edelman	50	Chief Commercial Officer
Samir Ahmed	42	Chief Technology Officer
Jeff Gehl	51	Director
Robert Stewart	52	Director
Kristin Patrick	49	Director
Michael Keller	49	Director
Mark Jung	57	Director
Significant Employees:		

Andy Babb	51	Executive Vice President of Game Partnerships
Anne Gailliot	44	Chief of Staff, Vice President of Special Projects

There are no arrangements or understandings between our Company and any other person pursuant to which he or she was or is to be selected as a director, executive officer or nominee. Ms. Hand, our President and Chief Executive Officer, is a first cousin of Mr. Gehl, a member of our Board. There are no other family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers. To the best of our knowledge, none of our directors or executive officers have, during the past ten years, been involved in any legal proceedings described in Item 401(f) of Regulation S-K.

## Executive Officers

#### Ann Hand

Chief Executive Officer, President, Chair of the Board

Ms. Hand has served as our Chief Executive Officer, President and Chair of our Board since June 2015. Over the past 20 years, Ms. Hand has served as a market-facing executive with a track record in brand creation and turn- around with notable delivery at the intersection of social impact with consumer trends and technology to create bold offers, drive consumer preference and deliver bottom line results. Prior to joining the Company, from 2009 to 2015, Ms. Hand served as Chief Executive Officer and as a director of Project Frog, a venture-backed firm with a mission to democratize healthy, inspired buildings that are better, faster, greener, and more affordable than traditional construction. From 1998 through 2008, Ms. Hand served in various senior executive positions with BP plc, including Senior Vice President, Global Brand Marketing & Innovation from 2005 to 2008, during which time she led many award-winning integrated marketing campaigns and oversaw the entire brand portfolio of B2C and B2B brands, including BP, Castrol, Arco, am/pm and Aral. Additionally, she served as Chief Executive, Global Liquefied Gas Business Unit with full P&L accountability across 15 countries and 3,000 staff, covering operations, logistics, sales and marketing with over \$3 billion in annual revenue. Ms. Hand was recognized by Goldman Sachs - "100 Most Intriguing Entrepreneurs" in 2014, by Fortune - "Top 10 Most Powerful Women Entrepreneurs" in 2013, and Fast Company - "100 Most Creative People" in 2011. Ms. Hand earned a Bachelor of Arts in Economics from DePauw University, an MBA from Northwestern's Kellogg School of Management, and completed executive education at Cambridge, Harvard and Stanford Universities.

-68-

#### David Steigelfest

Chief Product Officer, Director

Mr. Steigelfest co-founded the Company in 2014 and has served as a director on our Board since that time. In addition, Mr. Steigelfest served has our Chief Product Officer since May 2018. An attorney by education, David has served as an executive and entrepreneur in the digital and technology space for more than 20 years. Prior to co-founding the Company in 2014, Mr. Steigelfest founded rbidr LLC, a media and technology startup and a pioneer in yield management and price optimization software, where he served as Chief Executive Officer from 2008 to 2013. From 2013 to 2014, Mr. Steigelfest worked for Cosi Consulting, where he provided management consulting services ranging from complex project management, PMO, software design, 3rd party software integration and migration, enterprise content management, data management and system-based regulatory compliance to various Fortune 500 companies. From 2001 to 2008, Mr. Steigelfest worked on Wall Street at Deutsche Bank, where he oversaw various multi-million-dollar change management projects. In addition, Mr. Steigelfest served as Vice President of eCommerce at Starguide Digital Networks, where he had responsibility over the streaming media portal, CoolCast utilized satellite technology to distribute high quality streaming content into multi-cast enabled networks bypassing Internet bottlenecks. Prior to Starguide, Mr. Steigelfest served as the Director of Product Management at Gateway Computers, where he oversaw Gateway.com and Gateway's business-to-business extranet system, eSource. In addition, Mr. Steigelfest has consulted for companies of all sizes throughout his career addressing a wide variety of IT and business challenges, including complex business process change, software implementation and e-commerce. Mr. Steigelfest received a Bachelor of Arts in International Relations and Psychology from Syracuse University, and a JD with an emphasis in business transactions and business law from Widener University School of Law.

#### **Clayton Haynes**

Chief Financial Officer

Mr. Haynes was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer in August 2018. From 2001 to August 2018, Mr. Haynes served as Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President of Finance and Treasurer of Acacia Research Corporation (NASDAQ: ACTG), an industry-leading intellectual property licensing and enforcement and technology investment company. From 1992 to March 2001, Mr. Haynes was employed by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, ultimately serving as a Manager in the Audit and Business Advisory Services practice, where he provided and managed full scope financial statement audit and business advisory services for public and private company clients with annual revenues up to \$1 billion in a variety of sectors, including manufacturing, distribution, oil and gas, engineering, aerospace and retail. Mr. Haynes received a Bachelor of Arts in Economics and Business/Accounting from the University of California at Los Angeles, an MBA from the University of California at Irvine Paul Merage School of Business and is a Certified Public Accountant (Inactive).

#### Matt Edelman

## Chief Commercial Officer

Mr. Edelman oversees the Company's revenue, marketing, content, creative services and business development activities, and has served as our Chief Commercial Officer since July 2017. Mr. Edelman is the owner of PickTheBrain, a leading digital self-improvement business, a board member and marketing committee member of the Epilepsy Foundation of Greater Los Angeles and has over 20 years of experience working in the digital and traditional media and entertainment industries. Since 2001, he has served as an advisor and consultant to numerous digital and media companies, including, amongst others, Nike, Marvel, MTV, Sony Pictures, 20th Century Fox and TV Guide. Prior to joining the Company, from 2014 to 2017, Mr. Edelman served as the Head of Digital Operations and Marketing Solutions at WME-IMG (now Endeavor), where he was responsible for several areas, including digital audience and revenue growth through content, social media and paid customer acquisition across the company's global live events business within sports, fashion culinary and entertainment verticals; digital marketing services for consumer brands, college athletics programs and talent; and management of direct-to-consumer digital content businesses, including both eSports and Fashion OTT properties. From 2010 to 2013, Mr. Edelman served as the Chief Executive Officer of Glossi (previously ThisNext), an authoring platform enabling individuals to create their own digital magazines. Previously, Mr. Edelman also founded and/or served in executive positions at multiple early stage digital media companies. Mr. Edelman earned a Bachelor of Arts in Politics from Princeton University.

#### Samir Ahmed

## Chief Technology Officer

Mr. Ahmed was appointed as Chief Technology Officer in July 2019. Mr. Ahmed served as Head of Consumer Technology from February 2018 to July 2019 for IMDb, an Amazon company that is an authoritative website about movies, television and celebrities. In addition, from February 2016 to February 2018, Mr. Ahmed served as Chief Architect and Vice President of Technology at Fandango, where he led the acquisition transition and rebranding of M-GO to FandangoNOW, and from August 2014 to February 2016, he served as Chief Technology Officer of M-GO prior to its acquisition by Fandango. Mr. Ahmed holds a master's degree in computer science applied to business services from the University of Rennes 1.



## **Board of Directors**

#### Ann Hand

Chief Executive Officer, President, Chair of the Board

Please see Ms. Hand's biography in the preceding section under the heading "Executive Officers."

Ms. Hand's extensive background in corporate leadership and her practical experience in brand creation and turn- around directly align with the Company's focus, and ideally position her to make substantial contributions to the Board, both as Chair of the Board and as the leader of the Company's executive team.

#### **David Steigelfest**

Chief Product Officer, Director

Please see Mr. Steigelfest's biography in the preceding section under the heading "Executive Officers."

As a co-founder of the Company and a lead developer of the Company's platform, Mr. Steigelfest provides the Board with critical insight into the technological aspects of the Company's operations and the ongoing development of the platform, attributes that make Mr. Steigelfest a particularly valued member of the Board.

#### Jeff Gehl

Independent Director

Mr. Gehl has served as a director on our Board since 2015. Mr. Gehl is a Co-Owner at VLOC LLC. Since 2001, Mr. Gehl has been a Managing Partner of RCP Advisors. Mr. Gehl is responsible for leading RCP's client relations function and covering private equity fund managers in the Western United States. He is a General Partner of BKM Capital Partners, L.P. Previously, Mr. Gehl was an Advisor at Troy Capital Partners until 2018. In addition, Mr. Gehl founded and served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of MMI, a technical staffing company, and acquired Big Ballot, Inc., a sports marketing firm. He currently serves as a Director of P10 Industries, Inc., a Director of Veritone, Inc. (NASDAQ: VERI) and an Advisory Board member of several of RCP's underlying funds, as well as Accel-KKR and Seidler Equity Partners. Mr. Gehl was the Manager of VLOC. Mr. Gehl received the 1989 "Entrepreneur of the Year" award from University of Southern California's Entrepreneur Program. He obtained a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration from the University of Southern California's Entrepreneur Program.

Mr. Gehl's wide range of experience in financing, developing and managing high-growth technology companies, as well as his entrepreneurial experience, has considerably broadened the Board's perspective, particularly as the Company engaged in capital raising activities to fund the early stages of its development. Mr. Gehl also serves as our Board-designated "audit committee financial expert," as the Chair of the Board's Audit Committee and as a member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

## **Robert Stewart**

Independent Director

Mr. Stewart has served as a director on our Board since October 2014. From 1997 to August 2018, Mr. Stewart served in various executive officer roles with Acacia, including as Vice-President of Corporate Finance and Senior Vice-President, Corporate Finance and Investor Relations. Prior to joining Acacia, Mr. Stewart served as President of Macallan, Dunhill & Associates, a private investment fund. Mr. Stewart received a Bachelor of Science in Economics from the University of Colorado at Boulder.

Mr. Stewart's 11 years in various executive officer roles of a public company brings extensive leadership experience and public company expertise to our Board, experience that will be invaluable to the Board following the Company becomes a public company following the completion of its initial public offering. Mr. Stewart also serves as a member of the Board's Audit Committee, and as Chair of the Compensation Committee.

## **Kristin Patrick**

Independent Director

Ms. Patrick has served as a director on our Board since November 2018, and currently serves as Global Chief Marketing Officer of Soda Brand at Pepsico, Inc., a position she has held since June 2013. Prior to her time with Pepsico, Inc., Ms. Patrick served as Chief Marketing Officer of Playboy Enterprises, Inc. from November 2011 to June 2013, and as Executive Vice President of Marketing Strategy for William Morris Endeavor from January 2010 to November 2011. Ms. Patrick has also held senior marketing positions at Liz Claiborne's Lucky Brand, Walt Disney Company, Calvin Klein, Revlon and NBC Universal and Gap, Inc. A Brandweek "Next Gen Marketer" and Reggie Award recipient, Ms. Patrick received her Bachelor of Arts from Emerson College and J.D. from Southwestern University.



As we continue to expand the visibility of our Brand, we believe Ms. Patrick will provide instrumental input on our marketing efforts, and will assist the Board and management with initiating marketing programs to enable us to meet our short-term and long-term growth objectives. Ms. Patrick also serves as a member of the Board's Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

## Michael Keller

Independent Director

Mr. Keller has served as a director on our Board since November 2018. From July 2014 to February 2018, Mr. Keller served as an advisor and board member for Cake Entertainment, an independent entertainment company specializing in the production, distribution, development, financing and brand development of kids' and family properties, as managing director of Tiedemann Wealth Management from March 2008 to December 2013, as co-founder and principal of Natrica USA, LLC from August 2006 to March 2008 and as Senior Vice President of Brown Brothers Harriman Financial Services from July 1996 to June 2006. Mr. Keller earned his Bachelors of Arts in History from Colby College.

With over 15 years of experience in asset and portfolio management, and experience in helping companies gain exposure for their products and services, including in the entertainment industry, we believe Mr. Keller provides our Board with useful insight that will help us as we allocate resources to expand the utility of our platform and other technologies. Mr. Keller also serves as Chair of the Board's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and as a member of the Audit Committee and the Compensation Committee.

## Mark Jung

Independent Director

Mr. Jung has served as a director on our Board since July 2019. Mr. Jungcurrently serves as an independent consultant to multiple media and technology companies. Previously, Mr. Jung served on the board of directors of Accela, a leading provider of cloud-based productivity and civic engagement solutions for government, from March 2016 to April 2019. During his tenure on the board of Accel, Mr. Jung also held executive management positions for Accela, including as Chairman and interim Chief Executive Officer from August 2016 to March 2017 and from April 2018 to October 2018, as well as serving as Executive Chairman from March 2017 to April 2018. Prior to Accela, Mr. Jung served as Executive Chairman of OL2, a leading cloud solutions provider for gaming and graphics-rich applications, from May 2013 to March 2015. Currently, Mr. Jung serves as a member of the board of directors of Millennium Trust Company, a leading financial services company offering niche alternative custody solutions to institutions, advisors and individuals; InMar, a provider of intelligent commerce network solutions; Samba Safety, a provider of driver risk management solutions; and ReadyUp, a provider of an esports platform for player networking and team management. Mr. Jung graduated with a BS in engineering from Princeton University and received his MBA from Stanford University Graduate School of Business.

With over three decades of experience serving as a C-suite executive at several prominent companies within the digital entertainment and video game industries, and extensive public and private board member experience, we believe Mr. Jung provides our Board with invaluable knowledge and insight regarding key strategies and best practices for building gaming communities and creating a demand for gaming-related content in the market that can accelerate our audience development and content monetization strategies, and will also share key learnings with Super League gained from his experience navigating the transition of companies from private to public. Mr. Jung also serves as Chair of the Board's Compensation Committee and as a member of the Audit Committee.

#### Significant Employees

#### Andy Babb

## Executive Vice President of Game Partnerships

Mr. Babb overseas the Company's game strategy and publisher and developer relationships and has served as our Executive Vice President of Game Partnerships since September 2015. Prior to joining the Company, from 2007 to 2015, Mr. Babb served as President of Brandissimo, Inc., the company that created and developed NFL RUSH, including NFL RUSH Zone, a multiplayer online virtual game world, and over 100 NFL video games and apps. From 2006 to 2007, Mr. Babb served as the President of Infusio-NA, a French mobile video game publisher, and for ten years prior to that, he managed business development for Take Two Interactive, 2K Games and SegaSoft. Throughout his career, Mr. Babb has published over 200 video games across console, handheld, PC, online and mobile platforms. He earned a Bachelor of Arts in Communications Studies from the University of California Los Angeles and an MBA from Stanford University.

#### Anne Gailliot

Chief of Staff, Vice President of Special Projects

Ms. Gailliot has served as our Chief of Staff since July 2015, as well as our Vice President of Special Projects since 2016. She provides oversight to strategic programs and partnerships, ranging from theatre relationships, the development of a national contracted workforce, our after-school programs, and end-to-end live event execution. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. Gailliot served as Chief of Staff of Project Frog from 2007 to 2015, where she led strategic and financial planning and supported supply chain optimization. Before pursuing a graduate degree, Anne spent several years at the National Trust for Historic Preservation managing grant programs, community advocacy efforts, and local leadership development initiatives for the western region. Ms. Gailliot earned a Bachelor of Arts in Art History from Princeton University and an MBA from University of Pennsylvania – the Wharton School.



### **Board Composition and Election of Directors**

#### **Board Composition**

Our Board currently consists of seven members. Each of our continuing directors will serve until our next annual meeting of stockholders or until his or her successor is elected and duly qualified. Our Board is authorized to appoint persons to the offices of Chair of the Board of Directors, Vice Chair of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer, President, one or more Vice Presidents, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, one or more Assistant Treasurers, Secretary, one or more Assistant Secretaries, and such other officers as may be determined by the Board. The Board may also empower the Chief Executive Officer, or in absence of a Chief Executive Officer, the President, to appoint such other officers and agents as our business may require. Any number of offices can be held by the same person.

#### Director Independence

Our Board has determined that five of its directors qualify as independent directors, as determined in accordance with the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, consisting of Ms. Patrick and Messrs. Gehl, Stewart, Keller and Jung. Under the applicable listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market, we are permitted to phase in our compliance with the majority independent board requirement of the Nasdaq Stock Market rules within one year of our listing on Nasdaq. The director independence definition under the Nasdaq Stock Market rule includes a series of objective tests, including that the director is not, and has not been for at least three years, one of our employees and that neither the director nor any of his family members has engaged in various types of business dealings with us. In addition, as required by Nasdaq Stock Market rules, our Board has made a subjective determination as to each independent director that no relationships exist, which, in the opinion of our Board, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In making these determinations, our Board reviewed and discussed information provided by the directors and us with regard to each director's business and personal activities and relationships as they may relate to us and our management.

Ms. Hand, our President and Chief Executive Officer, is a first cousin of Mr. Gehl, a member of our Board. There are no other family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

#### **Role of Board in Risk Oversight Process**

Our Board has responsibility for the oversight of the Company's risk management processes and, either as a whole or through its committees, regularly discusses with management our major risk exposures, their potential impact on our business, and the steps we take to manage them. The risk oversight process includes receiving regular reports from Board committees and members of senior management to enable our Board to understand our risk identification, risk management and risk mitigation strategies with respect to areas of potential material risk, including operations, finance, legal, regulatory, strategic and reputational risk. Cybersecurity risk is a key consideration in our operational risk management capabilities. We are in the process of instituting a formal information security management program, which will be subject to oversight by, and reporting to, our Board. Given the nature of our operations and business, cybersecurity risk may manifest itself through various business activities and channels and is thus considered an enterprise-wide risk which is subject to control and monitoring at various levels of management throughout the business. Our Board will oversee and review reports on significant matters of corporate security, including cybersecurity. In addition, we maintain specific cyber insurance through our corporate insurance program, the adequacy of which is subject to review and oversight by our Board.

Our audit committee reviews information regarding liquidity and operations and oversees our management of financial risks. Periodically, our audit committee reviews our policies with respect to risk assessment, risk management, loss prevention and regulatory compliance. Oversight by the audit committee includes direct communication with our external auditors, and discussions with management regarding significant risk exposures and the actions management has taken to limit, monitor or control such exposures. Our compensation committee is responsible for assessing whether any of our compensation policies or programs has the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking. Matters of significant strategic risk are considered by our Board as a whole.

#### **Board Committees and Independence**

Our Board has established the following three standing committees: audit committee, compensation committee, and nominating and governance committee. Our Board has adopted written charters for each of these committees. Upon completion of this offering, we intend to make each committee's charter available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at www.superleague.com/corporategovernance. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.



#### Audit Committee

Our audit committee is currently comprised of Jeff Gehl, who serves as the committee chair, Michael Keller and Mark Jung, each of whom are independent directors as determined in accordance with the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market. The audit committee's main function is to oversee our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of our financial statements. Pursuant to its charter, the audit committee's responsibilities include, among other things:

- appointing, compensating, retaining, evaluating, terminating, and overseeing our independent registered public accounting firm ;
- reviewing with our independent registered public accounting firm the scope and results of their audit;
- approving the audit and non-audit services to be performed by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- evaluating the qualifications, independence and performance of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing the design, implementation, adequacy and effectiveness of our internal accounting controls and our critical accounting policies;
- reviewing and discussing our annual audited financial statements and quarterly financial statements with management and the independent auditor, including our disclosures under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," prior to the release of such information;
- reviewing and reassessing the adequacy of the audit committee's charter, at least annually;
- reviewing, overseeing and monitoring the integrity of our financial statements and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements as they relate to financial statements or accounting matters;
- reviewing on a periodic basis, or as appropriate, our policies with respect to risk assessment and management, and our plan to monitor, control and minimize such risks
  and exposures, with the independent public accountants, internal auditors, and management;
- reviewing any earnings announcements and other public announcements regarding our results of operations;
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement, upon becoming subject to the Exchange Act;
- complying with all preapproval requirements of Section 10A(i) of the Exchange Act and all SEC rules relating to the administration by the audit committee of the auditor engagement to the extent necessary to maintain the independence of the auditor as set forth in 17 CFR Part 210.2-01(c)(7);
- administering the policies and procedures for the review, approval and/or ratification of related party transactions involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries; and
- making such other recommendations to the Board on such matters, within the scope of its function, as may come to its attention and which in its discretion warrant consideration by the Board.

Our Board has affirmatively determined that all members of our audit committee meet the requirements for independence and financial literacy under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market. Our Board has determined that Mr. Gehl qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by applicable SEC rules and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under the applicable Nasdaq Stock Market rules and regulations. The audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market.



#### **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee is currently comprised of Mark Jung, who serves as the committee chair, Kristin Patrick and Robert Stewart, each of whom are independent directors as determined in accordance with the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market. The compensation committee's main function is to assist our Board in the discharge of its responsibilities related to the compensation of our executive officers. Pursuant to its charter, the compensation committee is primarily responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing our compensation programs and arrangements applicable to our executive officers, including all employment-related agreements or arrangements under which compensatory benefits are awarded or paid to, or earned or received by, our executive officers, and advising management and the Board regarding such programs and arrangements;
- reviewing and recommending to the Board the goals and objectives relevant to CEO compensation, evaluating CEO performance in light of such goals and objectives, and determining CEO compensation based on the evaluation;
- retaining, reviewing and assessing the independence of compensation advisers;
- monitoring issues associated with CEO succession and management development;
- overseeing and administering our equity incentive plans;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our Board with respect to compensation of our executive officers and senior management;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our Board with respect to director compensation;
- endeavoring to ensure that our executive compensation programs are reasonable and appropriate, meet their stated purpose (which, among other things, includes
  rewarding and creating incentives for individuals and Company performance), and effectively serve the interests of the Company and our stockholders; and
- upon becoming subject to the Exchange Act, preparing and approving an annual report on executive compensation and such other statements to stockholders which are
  required by the SEC and other governmental bodies.

#### Nominating and Governance Committee

Our nominating and governance committee is currently comprised of Michael Keller, who serves as the committee chair, Kristin Patrick and Robert Stewart, each of whom are independent directors as determined in accordance with the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market. Pursuant to its charter, the nominating and governance committee is primarily responsible for, among other things:

- assisting the Board in identifying qualified candidates to become directors, and recommending to our Board nominees for election at the next annual meeting of stockholders;
- leading the Board in its annual review of the Board's performance;
- recommending to the Board nominees for each Board committee and each committee chair;
- reviewing and overseeing matters related to the independence of Board and committee members, in light of independence requirement of the Nasdaq Stock Market and the rules and regulations of the SEC;
- overseeing the process of succession planning of our CEO and other executive officers; and
- developing and recommending to the Board corporate governance guidelines, including our Code of Business Conduct, applicable to the Company.



#### **Board Diversity**

Upon the closing of this offering, our nominating and governance committee will be responsible for reviewing with the Board, on an annual basis, the appropriate characteristics, skills and experience required for the Board as a whole and its individual members. In evaluating the suitability of individual candidates (both new candidates and current members), the nominating and governance committee, in recommending candidates for election, and the Board, in approving (and, in the case of vacancies, appointing) such candidates, will take into account many factors, including the following:

- personal and professional integrity, ethics and values;
- experience in corporate management, such as serving as an officer or former officer of a publicly-held company;
- experience as a board member or executive officer of another publicly-held company;
- strong finance experience;
- diversity of expertise and experience in substantive matters pertaining to our business relative to other board members;
- diversity of background and perspective, including, but not limited to, with respect to age, gender, race, place of residence and specialized experience;
- experience relevant to our business industry and with relevant social policy concerns; and
- relevant academic expertise or other proficiency in an area of our business operations.

Currently, our Board evaluates, and following the closing of this offering will evaluate, each individual in the context of the Board as a whole, with the objective of assembling a group that can best maximize the success of the business and represent stockholder interests through the exercise of sound judgment using its diversity of experience in these various areas.

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of our compensation committee, at any time, have been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more executive officers on our Board of Directors or compensation committee.

## **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to our employees, officers and directors. We provide our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics under the Corporate Governance section of our website at www.superleague.com/corporategovernance/. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus. We intend to disclose any future amendments to certain provisions of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or waivers of these provisions, on our website or in our filings with the SEC under the Exchange Act.



#### Limitation of Liability and Indemnification

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated ("Charter"), and our amended and restated bylaws ("Bylaws") provide the indemnification of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"). In addition, the Charter provides that our directors shall not be personally liable to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director and that if the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of our directors shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

As permitted by the DGCL, we have entered into or plan to enter into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and certain of our officers that require us, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities which may arise by reason of their status as directors, officers or certain other employees. We expect to obtain and maintain insurance policies under which our directors and officers are insured, within the limits and subject to the limitations of those policies, against certain expenses in connection with the defense of, and certain liabilities that might be imposed as a result of, actions, suits or proceedings to which they are parties by reason of being or having been directors or officers. The coverage provided by these policies may apply whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of the DGCL.

We believe that these provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as our officers and directors. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving our directors or officers for whom indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

-76-

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

We are an emerging growth company for purposes of the SEC's executive compensation disclosure rules. In accordance with such rules, we are required to provide a Summary Compensation Table and an Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End Table, as well as limited narrative disclosures regarding executive compensation for our last two completed fiscal years. Further, our reporting obligations extend only to our "named executive officers," who are those individuals serving as our principal executive officer and our two other most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers at December 31, 2019, the end of the last completed fiscal year (the "Named Executive Officers").

We have identified Ann Hand, David Steigelfest and Matt Edelman as our Named Executive Officers for the year ended December 31, 2019. Our Named Executive Officers for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2020 could change, as we may hire or appoint new executive officers.

For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, compensation for our Named Executive Officers was as follows:

Name and principal position	Year	Sa	lary (\$)	E	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	A	Option wards (\$) (1)	All Other Compensation (\$)	 Total (\$)
Ann Hand	2019	\$	400,000	\$	350,000(2)		\$	-		\$ 750,000
Chief Executive Officer, President	2018	\$	400,000	\$	100,000(2)	-	\$	3,526,000	-	\$ 4,026,000
David Steigelfest	2019	\$	300,000	\$	105,000		\$	-		\$ 405,000
Chief Product Officer	2018	\$	300,000		-	-	\$	833,000	-	\$ 1,133,000
Matt Edelman	2019	\$	300,000	\$	-		\$	-		\$ 300,000
Chief Commercial Officer	2018	\$	300,000	\$	-	-	\$	378,000	-	\$ 678,000

(1) This column represents the grant date fair value calculated in accordance with the FASB's Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Compensation – Stock Compensation ("ASC 718"). The methodology used to calculate the estimated value of the equity awards granted is set forth under Note 2 and Note 8 to the audited Financial Statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not represent the actual value, if any, that may be realized by the Named Executive Officers.

(2) Refer to "Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control" below for additional information.

#### **Elements of Compensation**

Our executive compensation program consisted of the following components of compensation during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

#### Base Salary

Each of our executive officers receives a base salary for the expertise, skills, knowledge and experience he or she offers to our management team. The base salary of each of our executive officers is re-evaluated annually, and may be adjusted to reflect:

- the nature, responsibilities, and duties of the officer's position;
- the officer's expertise, demonstrated leadership ability, and prior performance;
- the officer's salary history and total compensation, including annual equity incentive awards; and
- the competitiveness of the officer's base salary.



#### Equity Incentive Awards

We believe that to attract and retain management, key employees and non-management directors, the compensation paid to these persons should include, in addition to base salary, annual equity incentives. Our compensation committee determines the amount and terms of equity-based compensation granted to each individual. In determining whether to grant certain equity awards to our executive officers, the compensation committee assesses the level of the executive officer's achievement of meeting individual goals, as well as the executive officer's contribution towards goals of the Company. Whenever possible, equity incentive awards are granted under our stock option plan. However, due to a prior lack of shares available for issuances under the 2014 Plan, we have granted certain awards in the form of warrants to key executive officers in the past.

## Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control

#### Ann Hand

On June 16, 2017, we entered into an employment agreement with Ms. Hand to serve as our Chief Executive Officer, President and Chair of the Board. The initial term of the agreement is three years (the "Hand Initial Term"), and provided that neither party provides 30 days' notice prior to the expiration of the Hand Initial Term or a Renewal Term (defined below) of their intent to allow the agreement to expire and thereby terminate, the agreement shall continue in effect for successive periods of one year (each, a "Hand Renewal Term"). The employment agreement with Ms. Hand provides for a base annual salary of \$400,000, which amount may be increased annually, at the sole discretion of the Board. Additionally, Ms. Hand shall be entitled to (i) an annual cash bonus, the amount of which shall be determined by our compensation committee, (ii) health insurance for herself and her dependents, for which the Company shall pay 90% of the premiums, (iii) reimbursement for all reasonable business expenses, and (iv) participate in the Company's 401(k) Plan upon the Board electing to institute it. As additional compensation, Ms. Hand was issued a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of Company Common Stock at an exercise price of \$10.80 per share (the "Hand Warrant"). The warrant has a ten-year term and shall vest at a rate of 1/36th per month, subject to the acceleration of all unvested shares upon a Change of Control, as defined in the employment agreement.

Ms. Hand's employment agreement is terminable by either party at any time. In the event of termination by us without Cause or by Ms. Hand for Good Reason, as those terms are defined in the agreement, she shall receive a severance package consisting of the following: (i) all accrued obligations as of the termination date; (ii) a cash payment equal to the greater of (A) her base annual salary for 18 months, payable 50% upon termination, 25% 90 days after the termination date and 25% 180 days after the termination date, or (B) the remaining payments due for the term of the agreement; and (iii) an additional 18 months' vesting on the Hand Warrant. In the event of termination by us with Cause or by Ms. Hand without Good Reason, Ms. Hand shall be entitled to all salary and benefits accrued prior to the termination date, and nothing else; *provided, however*, that Ms. Hand shall be entitled to exercise that portion of the Hand Warrant that has vested as of the effective date of the termination until the Hand Warrant's expiration.

Ms. Hand's employment agreement was amended and restated on November 15, 2018, pursuant to which the Hand Initial Term of the agreement was extended through December 31, 2021, with the terms of the Hand Renewal Term remaining the same. In addition, under the terms of the amended and restated employment agreement, Ms. Hand shall be entitled to the following compensation: (i) a base annual salary of \$400,000, which amount may be increased annually, at the sole discretion of the Board; (ii) cash bonuses as follows: (a) \$100,000 upon the close of a fully subscribed \$10.0 million private placement of 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes, (b) \$250,000 upon the consummation of the Company's IPO or a private financing of not less than \$15.0 million (a "Qualified Financing"), (c) \$150,000, payable in three increments of \$50,000 upon achievement of certain milestones, as determined by the compensation committee; (iii) health insurance for herself and her dependents, for which the Company shall pay 90% of the premiums; (iv) reimbursement for all reasonable business expenses; and (v) participate in the Company's 401(k) Plan upon the Board electing to institute it. As additional compensation, Ms. Hand was also granted (i) a ten-year common stock purchase warrant to purchase up to 250,000 shares of the Company's common stock, exercisable at \$10.80 per share, which vests as follows: (a) 25% immediately upon issuance, (b) 50% upon the consummation of the Company's IPO or a Qualified Financing; and (ii) ten-year stock options to purchase 166,667 shares of Common Stock, exercisable at \$10.80 per share, which vests as follows: (a) 50% upon consummation of the Company's IPO or a Qualified Financing; and (c) 25% upon achievement of 300,000 registered users, and (c) 25% upon achievement of 300,000 registered users, and (c) 25% upon achievement of 400,000 registered users. Further, pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated employment agreement, in the event that Ms. Hand is terminated other than for Cause, Ms. Hand shal



#### David Steigelfest

Effective October 31, 2016, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Steigelfest to serve as our Chief Technology Officer. The initial term of the agreement is two years (the "Steigelfest Initial Term"), and provided that neither party provides 30 days' notice prior to the expiration of the Steigelfest Initial Term or a Steigelfest Renewal Term of their intent to allow the agreement to expire and thereby terminate, the agreement shall continue in effect for successive periods of one year (each, a "Steigelfest Renewal Term"). The employment agreement with Mr. Steigelfest provides for a base annual salary of \$270,000, which amount may be increased annually, at the sole discretion of the Board and was increased to \$300,000 by the Board in the fourth quarter of 2017. Additionally, Mr. Steigelfest shall be entitled to (i) health insurance for himself and his dependents, for which the Company shall pay 50% of the premiums, (ii) reimbursement for all reasonable business expenses, and (iv) participate in the Company's 401(k) Plan upon the Board electing to institute it.

Mr. Steigelfest's employment agreement is terminable by either party at any time. In the event of termination by us without Cause, as defined in the agreement, he shall be entitled to all salary and benefits accrued prior to the date of termination, as well as six months of accelerated vesting of the Option from the date of termination. In the event of termination by us with Cause, Mr. Steigelfest shall be entitled to all salary accrued prior to the termination date, and nothing else; *provided, however*, that Mr. Steigelfest shall be entitled to exercise any stock options that have vested prior to the date of termination.

Mr. Steigelfest's employment agreement was amended and restated on November 1, 2018, pursuant to which the Steigelfest Initial Term of the agreement was extended to two years from November 1, 2018 and Mr. Steigelfest shall serve as both the Company's Chief Technology Officer and Chief Product Officer. Effective July 22, 2019, in connection with the hiring of Samir Ahmed, the Company's current Chief Technology Officer, Mr. Steigelfest now serves as the Company's Chief Product Officer. In addition, under the terms of the amended and restated employment agreement, Mr. Steigelfest shall be entitled to the following compensation: (i) a base annual salary of \$300,000, which amount may be increased annually, at the sole discretion of the Board; (ii) cash bonuses as follows: (a) \$50,000 upon the consummation of the Company's IPO or a Qualified Financing, (b) \$75,000, payable in five separate increments of \$15,000 upon achievement of certain milestones, as determined by the compensation committee, and (c) \$100,000, payable in four separate increments of \$25,000 upon achievement for call reasonable business expenses; and (v) participate in the Company's 401(k) Plan upon the Board electing to institute it. As additional compensation, Mr. Steigelfest was also granted ten-year stock options to purchase 100,000 stock, exercisable at the same price per share of the Company's IPO, which shall vest in accordance with the Company's traditional vesting schedule. Further, pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated employment agreement, in the event that Mr. Steigelfest is terminated other than for Cause, Mr. Steigelfest shall be entitled to receive cash equal to his annual base salary for one year on the effective date of termination.

#### Matt Edelman

Effective November 1, 2018, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Edelman to serve as our Chief Commercial Officer. The initial term of Mr. Edelman's employment agreement is two years (the "Edelman Initial Term"), and provided that neither party provides 30 days' notice prior to the expiration of the Edelman Initial Term or a an Edelman Renewal Term (defined below) of their intent to allow the agreement to expire and thereby terminate, the agreement shall continue in effect for successive periods of one year (each, an "Edelman Renewal Term"). The employment agreement with Mr. Edelman provides for a base annual salary of \$300,000, which amount may be increased annually, at the sole discretion of the Board. Additionally, Mr. Edelman shall be entitled to (i) health insurance for himself and his dependents, for which the Company shall pay 90% of the premiums, (ii) reimbursement for all reasonable business expenses, and (iii) participate in the Company's 401(k) Plan upon the Board electing to institute it.

Mr. Edelman's employment agreement is terminable by either party at any time. In the event of termination by us without Cause, as defined in the agreement, he shall be entitled to the following severance payment based upon his length of employment with the Company and his existing annual salary, which he shall receive 30 days after the final day of his employment: (i) from six to nine months of employment, one month of severance pay; (ii) from nine months to one year of employment, two months of severance pay; (iii) from one year to two years of employment, three months of severance pay; and (iv) for each additional year of employment beyond one year, one additional month of severance pay; provided, however, that in the event of a change of control transaction involving the Company, Mr. Edelman shall be entitled to six months of severance pay. In the event of such termination, and in order to receive the foregoing severance benefits, Mr. Edelman shall be required to execute a mutually agreed upon Mutual Release agreement. In the event of termination by us with Cause, Mr. Edelman shall be entitled to all salary accrued prior to the termination date, and nothing else; *provided, however*, that Mr. Edelman shall be entitled to exercise any stock options that have vested prior to the date of termination.

-79-

## **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table discloses outstanding stock option awards held by each of the Named Executive Officers as of December 31, 2019:

			<b>Option/Warrant Awards</b>							
Name	Grant Date	Number of securities underlying unexercised options/ warrants (#) Exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options/ warrants (#) Unexercisable		Option/ warrant ercise price (\$)	Option/ warrant expiration date				
Ann Hand	6/5/15	166,667	-	\$	9.00	6/5/25				
	6/16/17	51,334	-	\$	9.00	6/15/27				
	6/16/17	32,000	-	\$	10.80	6/15/27				
	6/16/17	91,667	8,333(1)	\$	10.80	6/6/27				
	10/31/18	166,667	-(2)	\$	10.80	10/31/28				
	10/31/18	187,500	$62,500_{(3)}$	\$	10.80	10/31/28				
David Steigelfest	10/16/14	116,667	-	\$	0.30	10/15/24				
	12/21/15	833	-	\$	9.00	12/21/25				
	6/16/17	34,669		\$	9.00	6/15/27				
	6/16/17	32,000		\$	10.80	6/15/27				
	10/31/18	29,166	70,834 <sub>(4)</sub>	\$	10.80	10/31/28				
Matt Edelman	7/24/17	39,536	$25,904_{(5)}$	\$	10.80	7/24/27				
	6/29/18	6,250	10,417(6)	\$	10.80	6/29/28				
	10/31/18	25,000	-	\$	10.80	10/31/28				

(1) Represents a warrant to purchase shares of our common stock, which warrant vests 2,778 shares per month, and becomes fully vested on June 6, 2020. The warrant was issued in lieu of options due to the lack of sufficient available shares authorized for issuance under the 2014 Plan.

- (2) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock which 50% vested upon consummation of the Company's IPO, 25%, on April 30, 2019 upon achievement of target registered users, and 25%, on June 30, 2019, upon achievement of target registered users.
- (3) Represents a warrant to purchase shares of our common stock, which warrant vested 25% immediately upon issuance and 50% upon the consummation of the Company's IPO, and the remaining 25% vests on the one-year anniversary of the IPO or a Qualified Financing.
- (4) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock, which option vested with respect to 25,000 shares on October 31, 2019, and the remainder vesting at a rate of 2,084 shares per month, and becomes fully vested on October 30, 2022.
- (5) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock, which option vested with respect to 16,360 shares on July 24, 2018, and then at a rate of 1,364 shares per month, and becomes fully vested on July 24, 2021.
- (6) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock, which option shall vest with respect to 4,167 shares on October 31, 2019, and then at a rate of 348 shares per month, and becomes fully vested on October 30, 2022.

-80-

## Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides a summary of the securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2019.

Plan category Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and <u>rights</u> (a)	ave exerci of out option and	ghted- erage ise price standing s, warrants <u>rights</u> (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
2014 Plan	1,486,689	\$	8.94	308,479
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	93,000		7.74	N/A
Total	1,579,689	\$	8.86	308,479

#### Stock Option and Incentive Plan

#### 2014 Stock Option and Incentive Plan

Our Board unanimously approved the 2014 Plan on October 13, 2014. The 2014 Plan was subsequently amended in May 2015, May 2016, July 2017 and October 2018. The maximum number of shares of common stock issuable under the 2014 Plan is currently 1,833,334 shares, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or other similar changes in our common stock or our capital structure.

Our 2014 Plan provides for the grant of (a) Incentive Stock Options (within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code) to our full-time employees ("Employees"), subject to the requirements of Section 422(c)(6) where an Employee owns 10% or more of our voting stock outstanding; (b) Non-Qualified Options (together with Incentive Stock Options, "Options"); (c) stock awards; and (d) performance shares to any individual who is (i) an Employee, (ii) a member of our Board, or (iii) an independent contractor who provides services for the Company.

Plan Administration

Pursuant to the 2014 Plan, our Board has delegated the authority to administer the 2014 Plan to the Board's compensation committee (the "Committee"). Subject to the provisions of our 2014 Plan, the Committee has the power to determine the terms of the awards, including the exercise price, the number of shares subject to each award, the exercisability of the awards, and the form of consideration, if any, payable upon exercise. The Committee also has the authority to amend, modify, extend renew or terminate outstanding Options, or may accept the cancellation of outstanding Options, whether or not granted under the 2014 Plan, in return for the grant of new Options at the same or a different price. Additionally, the Committee may shorten the vesting period, extend the exercise period, remove any or all restrictions or convert an Incentive Option to a Non-Qualified Option, if, at its sole discretion, it determines that such action is in the best interest of the Company; *provided, however*, that any modification made to outstanding Options requires the prior consent of the holder(s) of such Options, unless the Committee determines that the action would not materially and adversely affect such holder(s).

#### Incentive Stock Options

The exercise price of Incentive Stock Options granted under our 2014 Plan must at least be equal to 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an Incentive Stock Option may not exceed ten years, except that with respect to any participant who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, the term must not exceed five years and the exercise price must equal at least 110% of the fair market value on the grant date.

-81-

#### Non-Qualified Stock Options

The exercise price of Non-Qualified Options granted under our 2014 Plan must at least be equal to 85% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of a Non-Qualified Stock Option may not exceed ten years.

#### Stock Awards or Sales

Eligible individuals may be issued shares of common stock directly, upon the attainment of performance milestones or the completion of a specified period of service or as a bonus for past services. The purchase price for the shares shall not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the shares on the date of issuance, and payment may be in the form of cash or past services rendered. Eligible individuals shall have no stockholder rights with respect to any unvested restricted shares or restricted share units issued to them under the stock award or sales program, however, eligible individuals shall have the right to receive any regular cash dividends paid on such shares.

#### Termination of Relationship

Except as the Committee may otherwise determine with respect to a Non-Qualified Stock Option, if the holder of an Option ceases to have a Relationship (as defined in the 2014 Plan) with the Company for any reason other than death or permanent disability, any Options granted to him shall terminate 90 days from the date on which such Relationship terminates; *provided, however*, that no Option may be exercised or claimed by the holder of an Option following the termination of his Relationship for Cause (as defined in the 2014 Plan). In the event that the Relationship terminates as a result of the death or permanent disability of the Option holder, any Options granted to him shall terminate one year from the date of his death or termination due to permanent disability. In no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

#### Certain Adjustments

In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits available under the 2014 Plan, the administrator will adjust the number and class of shares available for future grants under the 2014 Plan, the exercise price of outstanding Options, the number of shares covered by each outstanding award, or the purchase price of each outstanding award. In connection with the one-for-three Reverse Stock Split (defined below) of our common stock that was effected on February 8, 2019, the terms of certain awards granted under our 2014 Plan were equitably adjusted in accordance with the provisions thereof.

#### Reorganization

In the event we are a party to a merger or other corporate reorganization, all outstanding Options shall be subject to the agreement of merger or reorganization. Such agreement may provide for the assumption of the outstanding Options by the surviving corporation or its parent or for their continuation by the Company (if the Company is a surviving corporation); *provided, however*, that if the assumption or continuation is not provided by such agreement, then the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall have the option of offering the payment of a cash settlement equal to the difference between the amount to be paid for one share under the agreement and the exercise price.

#### Change of Control

Under the 2014 Plan, a Change of Control is generally defined as: (i) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or (ii) any merger, consolidation or acquisition of the Company with, by or into another corporation, entity or third party, the result of which is a change in the ownership of more than 50% of the voting capital stock of the Company.

In the event of a Change of Control, all restrictions on all awards or sales of shares will accelerate and vesting on all unexercised and unvested Options will occur on the Change of Control date.

#### **Director Compensation**

On January 31, 2019, and as amended on August 13, 2019, effective July 1, 2019, our Board adopted a director compensation plan for our non-employee directors, the details of which are presented in the table below. We do not provide deferred compensation or retirement plans for non-employee directors.



### **Schedule of Director Fees**

Compensation Element	 Cash (1)	Equity <sup>(2)</sup>
New Director Payment	\$ - \$	60,000 <sub>(4)</sub>
Annual Retainer	\$ 25,000(3) \$	60,000 <sub>(5)</sub>
Audit Committee Chair	\$ 15,000	-
Compensation Committee Chair	\$ 10,000	-
Nominating and Governance Committee Chair	\$ 5,000	-
Audit and Nominating and Governance Committee Member	\$ 5,000	-
Compensation Committee Member	\$ 3,500	-

(1) Cash compensation is payable in equal installments on a quarterly basis provided, however, that no monthly cash retainer will be paid after any termination of service.

- (3) Any new non-employee director appointed to the Board will receive cash compensation equal to a prorated portion of the annual retainer amount.
- (4) Any new non-employee director appointed to the Board will receive a RSU having a grant date value equal to a prorated portion of annual RSU award amount, which RSU will become fully vested on the earlier of (i) the one year anniversary of the initial grant date or (ii) the next annual meeting of the Company's stockholders.
- (5) On the date of the Company's annual meeting of stockholders, each director will receive an RSU at a per share price equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the grant date, which RSU will become fully vested on the one-year anniversary of the initial grant date.

<sup>(2)</sup> Equity awards will be issuable in the form of restricted stock units ("RSUs"), which RSUs will become fully vested on the one-year anniversary of each respective initial grant date.

#### 2019 Summary Table of Director Compensation

The following table sets forth the compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to each person who served as a non-employee director during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019:

Name	or	Fees Earned       or Paid       Option/War       in Cash (1) (\$)       Awards(\$			Other Compensation (\$)		Total (\$)
Jeff Gehl <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	28,571	\$	60,000		\$	88,571
Robert Stewart <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	22,821	\$	60,000		\$	82,821
Kristian Patrick <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	22,824	\$	60,000		\$	82,821
Michael Keller <sup>(4)</sup>	\$	26,071	\$	60,000		\$	86,071
Mark Jung <sup>(5)(6)</sup>	\$	22,630	\$	60,000	\$ 60,00	) \$	142,630

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects prorated 2019 annual retainer and Audit Committee chair fees, as described above.

- (5) Reflects prorated 2019 annual retainer, Compensation Committee chair fees, and Audit Committee member fees, as described above.
- (6) In connection with Mr. Jung's appointment as a director on our Board, the Company and Mr. Jung entered into a consulting agreement (the "Consulting Agreement"), pursuant to which Mr. Jung will provide the Company with strategic advice and planning services for which Mr. Jung receives a cash payment of \$7,500 per month from the Company. The Consulting Agreement had an initial term that extended to December 31, 2019, but may be extended upon mutual agreement of Mr. Jung and the Company.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reflects prorated 2019 annual retainer and Compensation Committee member fees, as described above.

<sup>(3)</sup> Reflects prorated 2019 annual retainer and Compensation Committee member fees, as described above.

<sup>(4)</sup> Reflects prorated 2019 annual retainer, Nominating and Governance Committee chair fees and Audit Committee member fees, as described above.

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

In connection with Mr. Jung's appointment as a director on our Board, the Company and Mr. Jung entered into a consulting agreement (the "Consulting Agreement"), pursuant to which Mr. Jung will provide the Company with strategic advice and planning services for which Mr. Jung will receive a cash payment of \$7,500 per month from the Company. The Consulting Agreement has an initial term that runs until December 31, 2019, but may be extended upon mutual agreement of Mr. Jung and the Company.

John Miller, one of our co-founders and former members of our Board, is also the founder and serves on the board of directors of CaliBurger. Although Mr. Miller resigned from the Board immediately prior to the consummation of our IPO, he was an active member of our Board at the time of each of the transactions with CaliBurger described below:

On August 3, 2018, CaliBurger entered into a Note Purchase Agreement for the purchase of a 2018 Note in the principal amount of \$1.0 million, as well as corresponding 2018 Warrants. Subsequent to August 3, 2018, \$200,000 of the 2018 Notes and related 2018 Warrants were transferred to unrelated third parties.

On February 21, 2018, the Company issued a 9.00% Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note with common stock purchase warrants in the original principal amount of \$1.0 million, which note was converted (including all original principal and accrued interest) on May 28, 2018 into a new 9.00% Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note with common stock purchase warrants. Subsequently, on August 2, 2018, CaliBurger purchased an additional 9.00% Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note in the original principal amount of \$1,000,000 with common stock purchase warrants.

#### **Related Party Transaction Policy**

Our Board recognizes the fact that transactions with related persons present a heightened risk of conflicts of interests and/or improper valuation (or the perception thereof). Accordingly, our Board has adopted a written policy addressing the approval of transactions with related persons, in conformity with the requirements for issuers having publicly held common stock listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market. Pursuant to our Related Persons Transactions Policy (the "Policy"), any related-person transaction, and any material amendment or modification of a related-person transaction, is required to be reviewed and approved or ratified by the Board's audit committee, which shall be composed solely of independent directors who are disinterested, or in the event that a member of the audit committee is a Related Person, as defined below, then by the disinterested members of the audit committee; *provided*, *however*, that in the event that management determines that it is impractical or undesirable to delay the consummation of a related person transaction until a meeting of the audit committee, then the Chair of the audit committee may approve or ratify any related person transaction, the audit committee at its next regularly scheduled meeting. In determining whether to approve or ratify any related person transaction, the audit committee must consider all of the relevant facts and circumstances and shall approve only those transactions that are deemed to be in the best interests of the Company.

Pursuant to our Policy and SEC rules, a "related person transaction" includes any transaction, arrangement or relationship which: (i) the Company is a participant; (ii) the amount involved exceeds \$120,000; and (iii) an executive officer, director nominee, or any person who is known to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock, or any person who is an immediate family member of an executive officer, director or director nominee or beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest (each a "Related Person").

In connection with the review and approval or ratification of a related person transaction:

- Management shall be responsible for determining whether a transaction constitutes a related person transaction subject to the Policy, including whether the Related
  Person has a material interest in the transaction, based on a review of all of the facts and circumstances; and
- Should management determine that a transaction is a related person transaction subject to the Policy, it must disclose to the audit committee all material facts concerning the transaction and the Related Person's interest in the transaction.



## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF MANAGEMENT AND CERTAIN SECURITYHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information known to us regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock as of bebruary 1, 2020 for (i) each of our executive officers and directors individually, (ii) all of our executive officers and directors as a group, and (iii) each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock. A person is also deemed to be a beneficial owner of any securities of which that person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days. The percentage of beneficial ownership in the table below is based on 8,573,922 shares of common stock deemed to be outstanding as off-bruary 1, 2020.

	Shares of	Total Number of Shares Subject to Exercisable Options and	Total Number of Shares Beneficially	Percentage of Voting Common Stock Outstanding
Name, address and title of beneficial owner (1)	Common Stock	Warrants	Owned	(2)
Officers and Directors				
Ann Hand				
Chief Executive Officer, President and Chair	76,374	758,334	834,708	9.7%
David Steigelfest				
Chief Products and Technology Officer	50,000	219,584	269,584	3.1%
Clayton Haynes				
Chief Financial Officer	2,000	49,167	51,167	*
Matt Edelman				
Chief Commercial Officer	2,500	75,917	78,417	*
Jeff Gehl (3)				
Director	127,205	112,100	239,305	2.8%
Robert Stewart, Jr. (4)		<b>T</b> O <b>O</b> ( <b>O O</b>		<b>2</b> 00 /
Director	244,459	79,3633	327,463	3.8%
Kristin Patrick				*
Director	5,455	-	5,455	*
Michael Keller (5)	107 000	100.920	206.049	2 40/
Director Mark Lung	106,009	100,839	206,848	2.4%
Mark Jung	42,502		42,502	*0/
Director	43,592	-	43,592	*%
Executive Officers and Directors as a Group (9 persons)	657,595	1,395,304	2,052,899	24%
Greater than 5% Stockholders				
Pu Luo Chung VC Private Limited (6)				
37 Jalan Pemimpin				
# 06-12				
Singapore 577177	471,128	_	471,128	%
* Less than 1.0%	.,.,120		., 1,120	

\* Less than 1.0%

-86-

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, the business address for each of the executive officers and directors is c/o Super League Gaming, Inc., 2906 Colorado Ave., Santa Monica, CA 90404.
- (2) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage of ownership by that person, shares of voting common stock subject to outstanding rights to acquire shares of voting common stock held by that person that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days are deemed outstanding. Such shares are not deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of ownership by any other person.
- (3) Includes (i) 22,121 shares of common stock, 25,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options and 40,802 shares issuable upon conversion of warrants held by Mr. Gehl, (ii) 80,553 shares of common stock held by BigBoy Investment Partnership, LLC, and (iii) 24,532 shares of common stock and 46,297 shares issuable upon conversion of warrants held by BigBoy, LLC.

Mr. Gehl is the Managing Member of BigBoy Investment Partnership and BigBoy, LLC, and, therefore, may be deemed to beneficially own these shares. The business address for BigBoy Investment Partnership and BigBoy, LLC is 111 Bayside Dr., Suite 270, Newport Beach, CA 92625.

(4) Includes (i) 6,955 shares of common stock, 33,334 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of stock options and 44,177 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of warrants held by Mr. Stewart, (ii) 104,170 shares of common stock, 1,852 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of warrants held by the Robert B. Stewart, Jr. Trust, and (iii) 133,334 shares of common stock held by the Robert Stewart Jr. ROTH IRA.

Mr. Stewart is the trustee for the Stewart Trust, and, therefore, may be deemed to beneficially own these shares.

- (5) Includes (i) 100,301 shares of common stock and 95,491 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of warrants held by the Michael R. Keller Trust, (ii) 2,854 shares of common stock and 2,674 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of warrants held by the Keller 2004 IRR Trust FBO William, and (iii) 2,854 shares of common stock and 2,674 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of warrants held by the Keller 2004 IRR Trust FBO Charles.
- (6) Stuart Hills, partner of Pu Luo Chung VC Private Limited has sole voting and dispositive power over these shares and may be deemed to beneficially own these securities.

## **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

The following is a summary of the rights of our capital stock as provided in our Charter and our Bylaws. For more detailed information, please see our Charter and Bylaws that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, which have been filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### **Summary of Securities**

The following description summarizes certain terms of our capital stock. Our Board of Directors and holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities approved of a second amendment and restatement of our Charter (the "Amended and Restated Charter"), which was subsequently approved by our stockholders and filed with the State of Delaware on November 19, 2018. The following description summarizes the provisions of the Amended and Restated Charter, including the number of shares of common stock that are authorized for issuance under the Amended and Restated Charter, and the authorization of shares of preferred stock. Because the foregoing is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description of the matters set forth in this section you should refer to our Charter and Bylaws, which are included as exhibits to this prospectus, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

#### **Common Stock**

Our Amended and Restated Charter currently authorizes 100.0 million shares of common stock for issuance. As of February 11, 2020, there were 8,573,922 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, which were held by approximately 160 stockholders of record, approximately 2,516,152 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to purchase our common stock, 1,537,391 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options held, 28,828 shares of our common stock issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock units held and 321,939 shares of common stock authorized and available for issuance pursuant to our 2014 Plan. Each holder of common stock is entitled to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Neither our Bylaws or the Amended and Restated Charter do not and will not provide for cumulative voting rights.

In addition to the Amended and Restated Charter, in September 2018 holders of a majority of our issued and outstanding securities authorized our Board of Directors, acting in its sole discretion without further approval of our stockholders, to effect a reverse split of our issued and outstanding common stock, at a ratio of not less than one-for-two, but not more than one-for-five, at any time on or before August 15, 2019 (the "Reverse Stock Split"). On January 31, 2019, our Board of Directors approved of a ratio of one-for three, and on February 8, 2019, we filed a Certificate of Amendment to our Charter to implement the Reverse Stock Split.

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Under our Amended and Restated Charter, our Board of Directors has the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 10.0 million shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the voting powers, designations, preferences and the relative participating, optional or other special rights and qualifications, limitations and restrictions of each series, including, without limitation, dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series.

As of [\_\_\_\_], 2020, no shares of our authorized preferred stock are outstanding. Because our Board of Directors has the power to establish the preferences and rights of the shares of any additional series of preferred stock, it may afford holders of any preferred stock preferences, powers and rights, including voting and dividend rights, senior to the rights of holders of our common stock, which could adversely affect the holders of the common stock and could delay, discourage or prevent a takeover of us even if a change of control of our company would be beneficial to the interests of our stockholders.

#### **Registration Rights**

In connection with the 2018 Bridge Financing, we provided each holder of a 2018 Note with registration rights to register the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the 2018 Notes and upon exercise of the 2018 Warrants, subject to certain limitations.



In addition, we granted certain registration rights to Riot Games with respect to shares of common stock and shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of certain warrants issued to Riot Games pursuant to the Riot Licensing Agreement.

We have agreed to pay all of the expenses associated with each of such registrations.

#### **Anti-Takeover Matters**

#### Charter and Bylaw Provisions

The provisions of Delaware law, our Amended and Restated Charter, and our Bylaws include a number of provisions that may have the effect of delaying, deferring, or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company and discouraging takeover bids. These provisions may also have the effect of encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our Board rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include the items described below.

#### Board Composition and Filling Vacancies

Our Bylaws provide that any vacancy on our Board may only be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of our directors then in office, even if less than a quorum. Further, any directorship vacancy resulting from an increase in the size of our Board of Directors, may be filled by election of the Board of Directors, but only for a term continuing until the next election of directors by our stockholders.

#### No Cumulative Voting

The DGCL provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless certificate of incorporation of the Company in which they own stock provides otherwise. Neither our Amended and Restated Charter nor our Bylaws provide that our stockholders shall be entitled to cumulative voting.

#### Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, Section 203 prohibitspersons deemed to be "interested stockholders" from engaging in a "business combination" with a publicly held Delaware corporation for three years following the date these persons become interested stockholders unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. The existence of this provision may have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the Board. A Delaware corporation may "opt out" of these provisions with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or bylaws resulting from an amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares. We have not opted out of these provisions. As a result, mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts of us may be discouraged or prevented.

#### Choice of Forum

Our Bylaws provide that Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our Amended and Restated Charter or our Bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable.  $\Box$ 

Because the applicability of the exclusive forum provision is limited to the extent permitted by law, we believe that the exclusive forum provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction or concurrent jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act. We note that there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce the provision and that investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.



#### MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

This section summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock acquired by "non-U.S. holders" (as defined below) pursuant to this offering. This summary does not provide a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax considerations relating thereto. The information provided below is based upon provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions currently in effect. These authorities may change at any time, possibly retroactively, or the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), might interpret the existing authorities differently. In either case, the tax considerations of owning or disposing of our common stock could differ from those described below. As a result, we cannot assure you that the tax consequences described in this discussion will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if challenged by the IRS.

This summary does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any non-U.S., state or local jurisdiction, or under U.S. federal gift and estate tax laws, except to the limited extent provided below. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to an investor's particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- partnerships or entities or arrangements treated as partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal tax purposes (or investors in such entities);
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax or Medicare contribution tax on net investment income;
- tax-exempt organizations or tax-qualified retirement plans;
- controlled foreign corporations or passive foreign investment companies;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than 5% of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or former long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction" or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes); or
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership or entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes is a beneficial owner of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership or an owner of the entity will depend upon the status of the partner or other owner and the activities of the partnership or other entity. Accordingly, this summary does not address tax considerations applicable to partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors.

INVESTORS CONSIDERING THE PURCHASE OF OUR COMMON STOCK SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AND THE CONSEQUENCES OF FOREIGN, STATE OR LOCAL LAWS, AND TAX TREATIES.



## Non-U.S. Holder Defined

For purposes of this summary, a "non-U.S. holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock, other than a partnership, that is not:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized under the laws of the United States,
- any state therein or the District of Columbia;
- a trust if it (i) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and one of more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) has a
  valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person; or
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. income tax regardless of source.

If you are a non-U.S. citizen that is an individual, you may, in many cases, be treated as a resident alien, as opposed to a nonresident alien, by virtue of being present in the United States for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year. For these purposes, all the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year are counted. Resident aliens are subject to U.S. federal income tax as if they were U.S. citizens. Such an individual is urged to consult his or her own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock.

#### Dividends

We do not expect to declare or make any distributions on our common stock in the foreseeable future. If we do make distributions on shares of our common stock, however, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that is applied against and reduces, but not below zero, a non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in shares of our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock. See "Sale of Common Stock" below.

Any dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder of our common stock that is not effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States will generally be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate. The withholding tax might apply at a reduced rate, however, under the terms of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence. You should consult your tax advisors regarding your entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty. Generally, in order for us or our paying agent to withhold tax at a lower treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must certify its entitlement to treaty benefits. A non-U.S. holder generally can meet this certification requirement by providing an IRS Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E (or any successor of such forms) or appropriate substitute form to us or our paying agent. If the non-U.S. holder is through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder's behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent. The holder's agent will then be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax under an income tax treaty, you may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS in a timely manner.

Dividends received by a non-U.S. holder that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder, and if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States, are not subject to U.S. withholding tax. To obtain this exemption, a non-U.S. holder must provide us or our paying agent with an IRS Form W-8ECI properly certifying such exemption. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. In addition to being taxed at graduated tax rates, dividends received by corporate non-U.S. holders that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the corporate non-U.S. holder may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable tax treaty.



#### Sale of Common Stock

Subject to the discussions below regarding backup withholding and the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, non-U.S. holders will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gains realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain (i) is effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a U.S. trade or business and (ii) if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (in which case the special rules described below apply);
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock, and certain other requirements are met (in which case the gain would be subject to a flat 30% tax, or such reduced rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States); or
- the rules of the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act ("FIRPTA"), treat the stock as a "U.S. real property interest" as defined in Section 897 of the Code.

The FIRPTA rules may apply to a sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock if we are, or were within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition and the non-U.S. holder's holding period, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" (as defined in Section 897 of the Code) ("USRPHC"). In general, we would be a USRPHC if interests in U.S. real estate comprised at least half of the value of our business assets. We do not believe that we are a USRPHC and we do not anticipate becoming one in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, such common stock will be treated as U.S. real property interests only if beneficially owned by a non-U.S. holder that actually or constructively owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock at sometime within the five-year period preceding the disposition.

If any gain from the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock, (1) is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder and (2) if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States, then the gain generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, under certain circumstances, that portion of its earnings and profits that is effectively connected with its U.S. trade or business, subject to certain adjustments, generally would be subject also to a "branch profits tax." The branch profits tax rate is 30% unless reduced by applicable income tax treaty.

#### **U.S. Federal Estate Tax**

The estates of nonresident alien individuals generally are subject to U.S. federal estate tax on property with a U.S. situs. Because we are a U.S. corporation, our common stock will be U.S. situs property and therefore will be included in the taxable estate of a nonresident alien decedent, unless an applicable estate tax treaty between the United States and the decedent's country of residence provides otherwise.

#### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

The Code and the Treasury regulations require those who make specified payments to report the payments to the IRS. Among the specified payments are dividends and proceeds paid by brokers to their customers. The required information returns enable the IRS to determine whether the recipient properly included the payments in income. This reporting regime is reinforced by "backup withholding" rules. These rules require the payors to withhold tax from payments subject to information reporting if the recipient fails to cooperate with the reporting regime by failing to provide his taxpayer identification number to the payor, furnishing an incorrect identification number, or failing to report interest or dividends on his returns. The backup withholding tax rate is currently 28%. The backup withholding rules do not apply to payments to corporations, whether domestic or foreign, provided they establish such exemption.

Payments to non-U.S. holders of dividends on common stock generally will not be subject to backup withholding, and payments of proceeds made to non-U.S. holders by a broker upon a sale of common stock will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding, in each case so long as the non-U.S. holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder (and we or our paying agent do not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a U.S. person or that the conditions of any other exemption are not, in fact, satisfied) or otherwise establishes an exemption. The certification procedures to claim treaty benefits described under "Dividends" will generally satisfy the certification requirements necessary to avoid the backup withholding tax. We must report annually to the IRS any dividends paid to each non-U.S. holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to these dividends. Copies of these reports may be made available to tax authorities in the country where the non-U.S. holder resides.

Under the Treasury regulations, the payment of proceeds from the disposition of shares of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless the beneficial owner certifies, under penalties of perjury, among other things, its status as a non-U.S. holder (and the broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a U.S. person) or otherwise establishes an exemption. The payment of proceeds from the disposition of shares of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a non-U.S. office of a broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding and information reporting, except as noted below. Information reporting, but not backup withholding, will apply to a payment of proceeds, even if that payment is made outside of the United States, if you sell our common stock through a non-U.S. office of a broker that is:

- a U.S. person (including a foreign branch or office of such person);
- a "controlled foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income from certain periods is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business; or
- a foreign partnership if at any time during its tax year (a) one or more of its partners are U.S. persons who, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital
  interests of the partnership or (b) the foreign partnership is engaged in a U.S. trade or business, unless the broker has documentary evidence that the beneficial owner is a
  non-U.S. holder and certain other conditions are satisfied, or the beneficial owner otherwise establishes an exemption (and the broker has no actual knowledge or reason
  to know to the contrary).

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withhold from a payment to a holder of common stock under the backup withholding rules can be credited against any U.S. federal income tax liability of the holder and may entitle the holder to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

## Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

A U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% may apply to dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a foreign financial institution (as specifically defined by the applicable rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners). This U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% will also apply to dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with either a certification that it does not have any substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners or provides information regarding direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity. The 30% federal withholding tax described in this paragraph cannot be reduced under an income tax treaty with the United States or by providing an IRS Form W-8BEN or similar documentation. The withholding tax described above will not apply if the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from the rules and certifies as such on a Form W-8BEN-E (or any successor of such advisors regarding the possible implications of the withholding described herein.

The withholding provisions described above generally apply to proceeds from a sale or other disposition of common stock if such sale or other disposition occurs on or after January 1, 2019 and to payments of dividends on our common stock.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. IT IS NOT TAX ADVICE. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAWS.



## UNDERWRITING

We are offering the shares of common stock described in this prospectus through the underwriters listed below. Subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters named below have agreed to buy, severally and not jointly, the number of shares of common stock listed opposite their names below. The underwriters are committed to purchase and pay for all of the shares if any are purchased.

Underwriters	Number of Shares

The underwriters have advised us that they propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at a price of [] per share. The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock to certain dealers at the same price less a concession of not more than [] per share. After the initial offering, these figures may be changed by the underwriters.

The shares sold in this offering are expected to be ready for delivery against payment in immediately available funds on or about [\_\_\_\_], 2020, subject to customary closing conditions. The underwriters may reject all or part of any order.

-94-

#### **Commissions and Discounts**

The table below summarizes the underwriting discounts that we will pay to the underwriters. In addition to the underwriting discount, we have agreed to pay up to  $[\_]$  of the fees and expenses of the underwriters, which may include the fees and expenses of counsel to the underwriters.

Except as disclosed in this prospectus, the underwriters have not received and will not receive from us any other item of compensation or expense in connection with this offering considered by FINRA to be underwriting compensation under FINRA Rule 5110. The underwriting discount was determined through an arms' length negotiation between us and the underwriters.

	Per Share	Total with No Over- Allotment	Total with Over- Allotment
Underwriting discount to be paid by us			

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, excluding underwriting discounts, will be  $[___]$ . This includes  $[___]$  of fees and expenses of the underwriters. These expenses are payable by us.

#### Indemnification

We also have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including civil liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

#### No Sales of Common Stock

We, each of our directors and officers and certain of our significant stockholders have agreed not to offer, sell, agree to sell, directly or indirectly, or otherwise dispose of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock without the prior written consent of the underwriters for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. These lock-up agreements provide limited exceptions and their restrictions may be waived at any time by the underwriters.

#### Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

To facilitate this offering, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock during and after the offering. Specifically, the underwriters may create a short position in our common stock for their own accounts by selling more shares of common stock than we have sold to the underwriters. The underwriters may close out any short position by purchasing shares in the open market.

In addition, the underwriters may stabilize or maintain the price of our common stock by bidding for or purchasing shares in the open market and may impose penalty bids. If penalty bids are imposed, selling concessions allowed to broker-dealers participating in this offering are reclaimed if shares previously distributed in this offering are repurchased, whether in connection with stabilization transactions or otherwise. The effect of these transactions may be to stabilize or maintain the market price of our common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. The imposition of a penalty bid may also affect the price of our common stock to the extent that it discourages resales of our common stock. The magnitude or effect of any stabilization or other transactions is uncertain. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Capital Market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters and selling group members may also engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market. Passive market making consists of displaying bids on the Nasdaq Capital Market limited by the prices of independent market makers and effecting purchases limited by those prices in response to order flow. Rule 103 of Regulation M promulgated by the SEC limits the amount of net purchases that each passive market maker may make and the displayed size of each bid. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of our common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. In addition, neither we nor the underwriters make any representation that the underwriters will engage in these transactions or that any transaction, if commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

## Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares

The underwriters or syndicate members may facilitate the marketing of this offering online directly or through one of their respective affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms and a prospectus online and place orders online or through their financial advisors. Such websites and the information contained on such websites, or connected to such sites, are not incorporated into and are not a part of this prospectus.

#### **Other Relationships**

The underwriters and their affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriters have in the past, and may in the future, engage in investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. The underwriters have in the past, and may in the future, receive customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that it acquires, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

#### Listing

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SLGG."

## **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Our transfer agent is Issuer Direct whose address is 1981 E. Murray Holladay Rd #100, Salt Lake City, Utah 84117 and its telephone number is (801) 272-9294.

-96-

## **Selling Restrictions**

No action has been taken in any jurisdiction except the United States that would permit a public offering of our common stock, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to us or our common stock in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the shares may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of our shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Disclosure Law Group, a Professional Corporation, of San Diego, California.

## EXPERTS

Our financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, have been included herein in reliance upon the report of Squar Milner LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and given upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to this offering of our common stock. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some items of which are contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits and the financial statements and notes filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract, or any other document, are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement is this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. The exhibits to the registration statement should be referenced for the complete contents of these contracts and documents. The SEC maintains an internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC's website is www.sec.gov.

In connection with this offering and before this registration statement becomes effective, we will register our common stock with the SEC under Section 12 of the Exchange Act and, upon such registration, we will become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and we will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available at the website of the SEC referred to above. We maintain a website at http://www.superleague.com. You may access our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports, practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this prospectus.

-98-

# INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## SUPER LEAGUE GAMING, INC.

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Financial Statements for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	
Thancial Statements for the Tear's Ended December 51, 2017 and 2016	
Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-3
Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-4
Statements of Stockholders Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7

## F-1

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors Super League Gaming, Inc.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Super League Gaming, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements (collectively, the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Other Matters**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations, has negative operating cash flows, and has a significant accumulated deficit that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding those matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### /s/ Squar Milner LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

Irvine, California February 25, 2020



## SUPER LEAGUE GAMING, INC. BALANCE SHEETS DECEMBER 31, 2019 AND 2018

	_	2019		2018
ASSETS				
Current Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	8,442,000	\$	2,774,000
Accounts receivable		293,000		488,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	_	924,000		487,000
Total current assets		9,659,000		3,749,000
Property and Equipment, net		239,000		531,000
Intangible and Other Assets, net		1,984,000		707,000
Goodwill	_	2,565,000		-
Total assets	\$	14,447,000	\$	4,987,000
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)				
Current Liabilities				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	853,000	\$	813,000
Deferred revenue		151,000		45,000
Convertible debt and accrued interest, net				10,923,000
Total current liabilities	_	1,004,000		11,781,000
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 10)				
Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)				
Preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share; 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding		-		-
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 8,573,922 and 4,610,109 shares issued and				
outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.		18,000		14,000
Additional paid-in capital		99,237,000		48,325,000
Accumulated deficit		(85,812,000)	_	(55,133,000)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		13,443,000		(6,794,000)
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	14,447,000	\$	4,987,000
	φ	11,117,000	\$	1,507,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

F-3

## SU PER LEAGUE GAMING, INC. STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019 AND 2018

	2019	2018
REVENUES	\$ 1,084,000	\$ 1,046,000
COST OF REVENUES	513,000	684,000
GROSS PROFIT	571,000	362,000
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Selling, marketing and advertising	4,421,000	4,319,000
Technology platform and infrastructure	4,463,000	4,183,000
General and administrative	12,457,000	8,020,000
Total operating expenses	21,341,000	16,522,000
NET OPERATING LOSS	(20,770,000)	(16,160,000)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)		
Interest expense	(9,938,000)	(4,469,000)
Other	29,000	2,000
Total other income (expense)	(9,909,000)	(4,467,000)
NET LOSS	<u>\$ (30,679,000)</u>	<u>\$ (20,627,000)</u>
Net loss attributable to common stockholders - basic and diluted		
Basic and diluted loss per common share	\$ (3.89)	\$ (4.48)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	7,894,326	4,606,961

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

F-4

# SUPER LEAGUE GAMING, INC. STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019 AND 2018

	 2019		2018
Common stock (Shares)			
Balance, beginning of period	4,610,109		4,603,443
Initial public offering of common stock, net of issuance costs (Note 7)	2,272,727		-
Automatic conversion of convertible debt to common stock (Note 6)	1,475,164		-
Common stock issued for Framerate Acquisition	134,422		-
Stock-based compensation	14,833		6,666
Warrant Exercises	 66,667		-
Balance, end of period	 8,573,922	_	4,610,109
	 	_	
Common stock (Amount):			
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 14,000	\$	14,000
Initial public offering of common stock, net of issuance costs (Note 7)	2,000		-
Automatic conversion of convertible debt to common stock (Note 6)	2,000		-
Common stock issued for Framerate Acquisition	 -		-
Balance, end of period	\$ 18,000	\$	14,000
Additional paid-in-capital:			
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 48,325,000	\$	38,191,000
Initial public offering of common stock, net of issuance costs (Note 7)	22,456,000		-
Automatic conversion of convertible debt to common stock (Note 6)	13,791,000		-
Issuance of warrants with convertible notes (Note 6)	-		6,156,000
Beneficial conversion feature (Note 6)	7,067,000		-
Common stock issued for Framerate Acquisition (Note 5)	1,000,000		-
Framerate Earn-Out (Note 5)	454,000		-
Stock-based compensation	6,124,000		3,978,000
Warrant exercises	 20,000		-
Balance, end of period	\$ 99,237,000	\$	48,325,000
Accumulated Deficit:			
Balance, beginning of period	\$ (55,133,000)	\$	(34,506,000)
Net loss	(30,679,000)		(20,627,000)
Balance, end of period	 (85,812,000)		(55,133,000)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 13,443,000	\$	(6,794,000)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

\_\_\_\_

# SUPER LEA GUE GAMING, INC. STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019 AND 2018

		2019		2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Net loss	\$	(30,679,000)	\$	(20,627,000)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	ψ	(30,079,000)	Ψ	(20,027,000)
Depreciation and amortization		862.000		1,106,000
Stock-based compensation		6,217,000		3,942,000
Amortization of discount on convertible notes (Note 6)		2,684,000		-
Beneficial conversion feature (Note 6)		7,067,000		3,863,000
In-kind contribution of services		-		667,000
Changes in assets and liabilities:				,
Accounts receivable		199,000		(374,000)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(329,000)		(340,000)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		40,000		432,000
Deferred revenue		106,000		45,000
Accrued interest on convertible notes		187,000		606,000
Net cash used in operating activities		(13,646,000)	_	(10,680,000)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(1.50(.000)		
Framerate acquisition		(1,506,000)		-
Purchase of property and equipment		(73,000)		(255,000)
Capitalization of software development costs		(1,079,000)		(519,000)
Acquisition of other intangible and other assets		(506,000)		(92,000)
Net cash used in investing activities		(3,164,000)	_	(866,000)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs		22,458,000		-
Proceeds from convertible note payable, net of issuance costs		-		12,611,000
Proceeds from warrant exercise		20,000		-
Net cash provided by financing activities		22,478,000		12,611,000
INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		5,668,000		1,065,000
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALIENTS – beginning of year		2,774,000		1,709,000
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALIENTS – end of year	\$	8,442,000	\$	2,774,000
CURREEMENTAL MONGACH FINANGING ACTIVITIES				
SUPPLEMENTAL NONCASH FINANCING ACTIVITIES Automatic conversion of convertible debt to common stock (Note 6)	S	13,793,000	\$	3,000,000
	\$ \$	1,000,000		3,000,000
Issuance of common stock for Framerate Acquisition (Note 5) Common stock purchase warrants – discount on convertible debt	\$ \$	1,000,000	\$ \$	5,207,000
Common stock purchase warrants – discount on convertible debt	\$	- 18.000	ծ Տ	5,207,000
Common stock issued for prepard services	\$	18,000	ф	72,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

## SUPER LEAGUE GAMING, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

Super League Gaming, Inc. ("Super League," the "Company," "we" or "our") is a global leader in the mission to bring live and digital esports entertainment and experiences directly to everyday competitive gamers around the world. Utilizing our proprietary technology platform, Super League operates physical and digital experiences in partnership with publishers of top-tier game titles and owners/operators of a distributed footprint of venues, a network of digital social and viewing channels, and an association/organization of city-based amateur gaming clubs and teams. In addition to providing premium experiences by operating city-vs-city amateur esports leagues and producing thousands of social gaming experiences across North America and our ever-expanding international footprint, the Super League Network features multiple forms of content celebrating the love of play via social media, live streaming and video-on-demand, along with continuous gameplay and leaderboards. Inside our network is Framerate, a large independent social video esports network powered by user-generated highlight reels, and our exclusive proprietary platform Minehut, providing a social and gameplay forum for the avid Minecraft community. Through our partnerships with high-profile venue owners such as Wanda Theatres in China and Topgolf and Cinemark Theatres in North America, along with ggCircuit, an esports ervices company that provides gaming center management software solutions and access to a global network of gaming centers, Super League is committed to supporting the development of local, grassroots player communities all while providing a global, scalable infrastructure for esports gameplay. This positions Super League as more than a tournament operator; we are a lifestyle and media company focused on capturing, generating, aggregating and distributing content across the genre of all things esports.

Super League was incorporated on October 1, 2014 as Nth Games, Inc. under the laws of the State of Delaware and changed its name to Super League Gaming, Inc. on June 15, 2015. We are an "emerging growth company" as defined by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended.

## Initial Public Offering

On February 27, 2019, Super League completed its initial public offering ("IPO") of shares of its common stock, pursuant to which an aggregate of 2,272,727 shares were offered and sold at a public offering price of \$11.00 per share, resulting in net proceeds of \$22,458,000 after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs of \$2,542,000.

The principal purposes of the IPO were to obtain additional capital to support our operations, to create a public market for our common stock and to facilitate our future access to the public equity markets. We have and continue to use the net proceeds received from the IPO for working capital and general corporate purposes, including sales and marketing activities, product development and capital expenditures. We have and may continue to use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that may complement our business and or accelerate our growth. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures, including expenditure related to sales and marketing and product development will depend on numerous factors, including the status of our product development efforts, our sales and marketing activities, expansion internationally, the amount of cash generated or used by our operations, competitive pressures and other factors.

Concurrent with the closing of the IPO on February 27, 2019 (the "IPO Closing Date"), in accordance with the related agreements, all outstanding principal and interest of the 9.00% convertible notes outstanding, totaling \$13,793,000, was automatically converted into 1,475,164 shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$9.35.

# 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## **Basis of Presentation**

The financial statements and accompanying notes have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP").

### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. The Company believes that, of the significant accounting policies described herein, the accounting policies associated with revenue recognition, the valuation of convertible notes and related common stock purchase warrants (hereinafter, "warrants") discussed at Note 6, stock-based compensation expense, accounting for business combinations as discussed at Note 5, income taxes and valuation allowances against net deferred tax assets, require its most difficult, subjective or complex judgments.



## **Going Concern**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As presented in the financial statements, the Company incurred net losses of \$30.7 million and \$20.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and had an accumulated deficit of \$85.8 million as of December 31, 2019. Noncash expenses (excluding depreciation and amortization of fixed and intangible assets, respectively) included in net loss, primarily comprised of noncash interest charges and stock-based compensation, totaled \$16.2 million and \$8.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Net cash used in operating activities totaled \$13.6 million and \$10.7 million, for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$8.4 million. The Company has used and will continue to use significant capital for the growth and development of its business. The Company's management expects operating losses to continue in the near term in connection with the pursuit of its strategic objectives. As such, management believes its current cash position, absent receipt of additional capital either from operations or that may be available from future issuance(s) of common stock or debt financings, is not sufficient to fund our planned operations for the twelve months following the issuance of these financial statements. As a result, our current financial condition raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We are focused on expanding our service offerings and revenue growth opportunities through internal development, collaborations, and through strategic acquisitions. Management is currently exploring several alternatives for raising capital to facilitate our growth and execute our business strategy, including strategic partnerships or other forms of equity or debt financings.

The Company considers historical operating results, capital resources and financial position, in combination with current projections and estimates, as part of its plan to fund operations over a reasonable period. Management's considerations assume, among other things, that the Company will continue to be successful implementing its business strategy, that there will be no material adverse developments in the business, liquidity or capital requirements and, if necessary, the Company will be able to raise additional equity or debt financing on acceptable terms. If one or more of these factors do not occur as expected, it could cause a reduction or delay of its business activities, sales of material assets, default on its obligations, or forced insolvency. The accompanying financial statements do not contain any adjustments which might be necessary if the Company were unable to continue as a going concern. No assurance can be given that any future financing will be available or, if available, that it will be on terms that are satisfactory to the Company.

### **Revenue Recognition**

Revenue is recognized when the Company transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. In this regard, revenue is recognized when: (i) the parties to the contract have approved the contract (in writing, orally, or in accordance with other customary business practices) and are committed to perform their respective obligations; (ii) the entity can identify each party's rights regarding the goods or services to be transferred; (iii) the entity can identify the payment terms for the goods or services to be transferred; (iv) the contract has commercial substance (that is, the risk, timing, or amount of the entity's future cash flows is expected to change as a result of the contract);and (v) it is probable that the entity will collect substantially all of the consideration to which it will be entitled in exchange for the goods or services that will be transferred to the customer.

Super League generates revenues and related cash flows from (i) brand and media sponsorships, (ii) Platform-As-A-Service arrangements, (iii) advertising and third-party content and (iv) direct to consumer offers including tournament fees for participation in our physical and online multiplayer gaming experiences, digital subscriptions and merchandise sales.

Brand and Media Sponsorships. The Company generates brand and media sponsorship revenues primarily from sales of various forms of sponsorships and promotional campaigns for its online platforms and from sponsorship at its in-person esports experiences. Brand and media sponsorship revenue arrangements may include: exclusive or non-exclusive title sponsorships, marketing benefits, official product status exclusivity, product visibly and additional infrastructure placement, social media rights (including rights to create and post social content and clips), rights to on-screen activations and promotions, display material rights, media rights, hospitality and tickets and merchandising rights. Brand and media sponsorship arrangements typically include contract terms for time periods ranging from several weeks to multi-year arrangements.

For brand and media sponsorship arrangements that include performance obligations satisfied over time, customers typically simultaneously receive and consume the benefits under the agreement as the Company satisfies its performance obligations, over the applicable contract term. As such, revenue is recognized over the contract term based upon estimates of progress toward complete satisfaction of the contract performance obligations (typically utilizing a time, effort or delivery-based method of estimation). Payments are typically due from customers during the term of the arrangement.



Platform-As-A-Service. The Company generates Platform-as-a-Service ("PaaS") revenues pursuant to arrangements with brand and media partners, retail venues, game publishers and broadcasters that allow its partners to run amateur esports experiences, and or capture specifically curated gameplay content that is customized for its partners' distribution channels, leveraging the flexibility of, and powered by the Super League gaming and content technology platform.

Revenue for PaaS arrangements for one-off branded experiences and/or the development of content tailored specifically for the Company's partners' distribution channels that provide for a contractual delivery or performance date, is recognized when performance is substantially complete and or delivery occurs. Revenue for PaaS arrangements that include performance obligations satisfied over time whereby customers simultaneously receive and consume the benefits under the agreement as the Company satisfies its performance obligations over the applicable contract term, is recognized over the contract term based upon estimates of progress toward complete satisfaction of the contract performance obligations (typically utilizing a time, effort or delivery-based method of estimation). Payments are typically due from customers during the term of the arrangement.

Advertising and Third-Party Content Revenue. We generate content through digital and physical experiences that offer opportunities for generating advertising revenue on our proprietary digital channels. In addition, we license our content to third parties seeking esports content for their own distribution channels.

For advertising and third-party content arrangements that include performance obligations satisfied over time, customers typically simultaneously receive and consume the benefits under the arrangement as we satisfy our performance obligations, over the applicable contract term. As such, revenue is recognized over the contract term based upon estimates of progress toward complete satisfaction of the contract performance obligations (typically utilizing a time, effort or delivery-based method of estimation). Payments are typically due from customers during the term of the arrangement for longer-term campaigns, and once delivery is complete for shorter-term campaigns.

Direct to Consumer Revenue. Direct to consumer revenues include tournament fees, digital subscriptions and merchandise. Direct to consumer revenues have primarily consisted of the sale of season passes to gamers for participation in Super League's in-person and or online multiplayer gaming experiences. For the applicable periods presented herein, season passes for gaming experiences were primarily comprised of multi-week packages and one-time, single experience admissions. For the year ended December 31, 2019, digital subscription revenues included revenues related to the Company's Minehut asset acquisition in June 2018, which provides various Minecraft server hosting services on a subscription basis to the Minecraft gaming community, and Super League Prime subscription offer which was launched in beta in the fourth quarter of 2019. Payments are typically due from customers at the point of sale.

Revenue billed or collected in advance is recorded as deferred revenue until the event occurs or until applicable performance obligations are satisfied as described above.

Revenue was comprised of the following for the periods presented:

	2019	2018
Brand and Media Sponsorships	\$ 351,00	0 \$ 549,000
Platform-as-a-service	632,00	0 291,000
Advertising and content sales	68,00	0 69,000
Direct to Consumer	33,00	0 137,000
	\$ 1,084,00	0 \$ 1,046,000

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, 33% and 39% of revenues were recognized at a single point in time, and 67% and 61% of revenues were recognized over time, respectively.

# Cost of Revenues

Cost of sales includes direct costs incurred in connection with the production of Super League's in-person and online gaming events, including venue rental, venue entertainment, licenses, direct marketing, prizing, talent and contract services.

## Advertising

Gaming experience and Super League brand related advertising costs include the cost of ad production, social media, print media, marketing, promotions, and merchandising. The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$409,000 and \$614,000, respectively, and are included in selling, marketing and advertising expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

## Technology Platform and Infrastructure Costs

Technology platform and infrastructure costs include (i) allocated personnel costs, including salaries, noncash stock compensation, taxes and benefits related to our internal software developers and engineers, employed by Super League, engaged in the operation, maintenance, management, administration, testing and enhancement of our proprietary gaming and content technology platform, (ii) third-party contract software development and engineering resources engaged in developing and enhancing our proprietary gaming and content technology platform (iii) the amortization of capitalized internal use software costs, and (iv) technology platform related cloud services and broadband costs.

# Cash and Cash Equivalents

Super League considers all highly liquid, short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2019, the Company's cash equivalents consisted of investments in AAA rated money market funds. As of December 31, 2018, the Company did not have any cash equivalents.

# Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the original invoice amount, less an estimate made for doubtful accounts, if any. The Company provides an allowance for doubtful accounts for potential credit losses based on its evaluation of the collectability and the customers' creditworthiness. Accounts receivable are written off when they are determined to be uncollectible. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, no allowance for doubtful accounts was considered necessary.

### Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The Company measures financial assets and liabilities at fair value at each reporting period using a fair value hierarchy which requires the Company to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument's classification within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Three levels of inputs may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1. Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2. Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or inputs other than quoted prices which are observable for the assets or liabilities, either directly or indirectly through market corroboration, for substantially the full term of the financial instruments.

Level 3. Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity and which are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The Company does not have any instruments that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. However, the Company measured certain acquired intangible assets and the Earn-Out using Level 3 inputs on a nonrecurring basis.

## **Concentration of Credit Risks**

The Company maintains its cash on deposit with a bank that is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. At various times, the Company maintained balances in excess of insured amounts. The Company has not experienced any significant losses on its cash held in banks.

### **Deferred Equity Financing Costs**

Specific incremental costs directly attributable to a proposed or actual offering of securities or debt are deferred and charged against the gross proceeds of the financing. In the event that the proposed or actual financing is not completed, or is deemed not likely to be completed, such costs are expensed in the period that such determination is made. Deferred costs related to proposed offerings of securities totaled \$0 and \$154,354 at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Deferred financing costs, if any, are included in other current assets in the accompanying balance sheet. Total financing costs charged against gross proceeds in connection with the close of the Company's IPO totaled \$517,000.

## **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Major additions and improvements that materially extend useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized. Maintenance and repairs are charged against the results of operations as incurred. When these assets are sold or otherwise disposed of, the asset and related depreciation are relieved, and any gain or loss is included in the statements of operations for the period of sale or disposal. Depreciation and amortization are computed on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets, typically over a three to five-year period.

### Intangible Assets

Intangible assets primarily consist of (i) internal-use software development costs, (ii) domain name, copyright and patent registration costs, (iii) commercial licenses and branding rights and (iv) other intangible assets, which are recorded at cost and amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, ranging from three to 10 years.

Software development costs incurred to develop internal-use software during the application development stage are capitalized and amortized on a straight-line basis over the software's estimated useful life, which is generally three years. Software development costs incurred during the preliminary stages of development are charged to expense as incurred. Maintenance and training costs are charged to expense as incurred. Upgrades or enhancements to existing internal-use software that result in additional functionality are capitalized and amortized on a straight-line basis over the applicable estimated useful life.



#### Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price of the acquired business over the acquisition date fair value of the net assets acquired. Goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level (operating segment or one level below an operating segment) on an annual basis (December 31) and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. The Company considers its market capitalization and the carrying value of its assets and liabilities, including goodwill, when performing its goodwill impairment test. When conducting its annual goodwill impairment assessment, the Company initially performs a qualitative evaluation of whether it is more likely than not that goodwill is impaired. If it is determined by a qualitative evaluation that it is more likely than not that goodwill is impairment test. The two-step impairment test first compares the fair value of the Company's reporting unit to its carrying or book value. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the Company determines the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill and if the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, then an impairment loss equal to the difference is recorded in the statement of operations. The Company operates in one reporting segment.

### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company assesses the recoverability of long-lived assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable. If the cost basis of a long-lived asset is greater than the projected future undiscounted net cash flows from such asset, an impairment loss is recognized. Impairment losses are calculated as the difference between the cost basis of an asset and its estimated fair value. Management believes that there was no impairment of long-lived assets for the periods presented herein. There can be no assurance, however, that market conditions or demand for the Company's products or services will not change, which could result in long-lived asset impairment charges in the future.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

Compensation expense for stock-based awards is measured at the grant date, based on the estimated fair value of the award, and is recognized as an expense, typically on a straight-line basis over the employee's requisite service period (generally the vesting period of the equity award) which is generally two to four years. Compensation expense for awards with performance conditions that affect vesting is recorded only for those awards expected to vest or when the performance criteria are met. The fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards is determined by the product of the number of shares or units granted and the grant date market price of the underlying common stock. The fair value of stock option and common stock purchase warrant awards is estimated on the date of grant utilizing the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. The Company utilizes the simplified method for estimating the expected term for options granted to employees due to the lack of available or sufficient historical exercise data for the Company for the applicable options terms. The Company accounts for forfeitures of awards as they occur.

Grants of equity-based awards (including warrants) to non-employees in exchange for consulting or other services are accounted for using the fair value of the consideration received (i.e., the value of the goods or services) or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measurable.

## **Risks and Uncertainties**

*Concentrations.* The Company had certain customers whose revenue individually represented 10% or more of the Company's total revenue, or whose accounts receivable balances individually represented 10% or more of the Company's total accounts receivable, and vendors whose accounts payable balances individually represented 10% or more of the Company's total accounts receivable, and vendors whose accounts payable balances individually represented 10% or more of the Company's total accounts receivable, and vendors whose accounts payable balances individually represented 10% or more of the Company's total accounts payable, as follows:

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, 5 customers accounted for 69% and four customers accounted for 82% of revenue, respectively. At December 31, 2019, one customer accounted for 70% of accounts receivable. At December 31, 2018, three customers accounted for 96% of accounts receivable. At December 31, 2019, one vendor accounted for 21% of accounts payable. At December 31, 2018, three vendors accounted for 43% of accounts payable.

### Segment Information

The Company operates in one segment.

## Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing the income or loss by the weighted-average number of outstanding shares of common stock for the applicable period. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing the income or loss by the weighted-average number of outstanding shares of common stock for the applicable period, including the dilutive effect of common stock equivalents. Potentially dilutive common stock equivalents primarily consist of employee stock options, warrants issued to employees and non-employees in exchange for services and warrants issued in connection with financings. All outstanding stock options, restricted stock units and warrants, totaling 4,096,000 and 4,117,000 at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, have been excluded from the computation of diluted loss per share because the effect of inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

## Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for using an asset and liability approach that requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the Company's financial statements or income tax returns. A valuation allowance is established to reduce deferred tax assets if all, or some portion, of such assets will more than likely not be realized, or if it is determined that there is uncertainty regarding future realization of such assets.

Under U.S. GAAP, a tax position is a position in a previously filed tax return, or a position expected to be taken in a future tax filing that is reflected in measuring current or deferred income tax assets and liabilities. Tax positions are recognized only when it is more likely than not, based on technical merits, that the position will be sustained upon examination. Tax positions that meet the more likely than not thresholds are measured using a probability weighted approach as the largest amount of tax benefit being realized upon settlement. The Company considers many factors when evaluating and estimating its tax positions and tax benefits, which may require periodic adjustments, and which may not accurately forecast actual outcomes. Management believes the Company has no uncertain tax positions for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

The Company has elected to include interest and penalties related to its tax contingences as a component of income tax expense. There were no accruals for interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions for the periods presented. Income tax returns remain open for examination by applicable authorities, generally three years from filing for federal and four years for state. The Company is not currently under examination by any taxing authority nor has it been notified of an impending examination.

## **Recent Accounting Guidance**

### Recent Accounting Pronouncements - Recently Adopted.

In May 2014, the FASB issued a new accounting standard update ("ASU") addressing revenue from contracts with customers, which clarifies existing accounting literature relating to how and when a company recognizes revenue. Under the standard, a company will recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. In doing so, the Company is required to use more judgment and make more estimates in connection with the accounting for revenue contracts with customers than under previous guidance. Such areas may include: (i) identifying performance obligations in the contract, (ii) estimating the timing of satisfaction of performance obligations, (iii) determining whether a promised good or service is distinct from other promised goods or services, including whether the customer can benefit from the good or service on its own and whether the promise to transfer a good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract, (iv) evaluating whether performance obligations are satisfied at a point in time or over time, (v) allocating the transaction price to separate performance obligations, and (vi) determining whether contracts contain a significant financing component.

The Company used the modified retrospective method of adoption, which would require the cumulative effect of initially applying the new revenue standard as an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings on January 1, 2019. Comparative prior year periods would not be adjusted. The new accounting standard was applied to all contracts at the date of initial application. There was no cumulative effect of applying the new revenue standard to contracts executed in prior periods. As such, the adoption of the new accounting standard had no impact on the balance sheet and statement of operations in the current or prior periods.



# Recent Accounting Pronouncements - Not Yet Adopted.

In January 2017, the FASB issued new guidance that eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Instead, if an entity forgoes a Step 0 test, that entity will be required to perform its annual or interim goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit, as determined in Step 1 from the goodwill impairment test, with its carrying amount and recognize an impairment charge, if any, for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and should be applied prospectively. Early adoption is permitted. The effect of adoption should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company does not currently expect this new accounting guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements upon adoption.

In February 2016, the FASB issued an ASU that requires lessees to present right-of-use assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet. The new guidance is to be applied using a modified retrospective approach at the beginning of the earliest comparative periods in the financial statements and is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on its financial position, results of operations and financial statement disclosures.

In June 2016, the FASB issued guidance on the measurement and recognition of credit losses on most financial assets. For trade receivables, loans, and held-to-maturity debt securities, the current probable loss recognition methodology is being replaced by an expected credit loss model. For available-for-sale debt securities, the recognition model on credit losses is generally unchanged, except the losses will be presented as an adjustable allowance. The guidance will be applied retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized as of the date of adoption. The guidance will become effective at the beginning of the Company's first quarter of the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021 but can be adopted as early as the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal year ending December 31, 2020. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its financial statements and footnote disclosures.

# 3. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consisted of the following at December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	 2019	 2018
Furniture and fixtures	\$ 334,000	\$ 207,000
Computer hardware	 3,141,000	 3,195,000
	3,475,000	 3,402,000
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	 (3,236,000)	 (2,871,000)
	\$ 239,000	\$ 531,000

Depreciation and amortization expense for property and equipment was \$365,000 and \$861,214 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

# 4. INTANGIBLE AND OTHER ASSETS

Intangible and other assets consisted of the following at December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	 2019		2018
Capitalized software development costs	\$ 2,363,000	\$	1,281,000
Licenses	340,000		-
Tradename	189,000		-
Domain	68,000		67,000
Copyrights and other	 289,000		127,000
	 3,249,000		1,475,000
Less: accumulated amortization	 (1,265,000)		(768,000)
	\$ 1,984,000	\$	707,000

Amortization expense totaled \$497,000 and \$245,000 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Future amortization expense of intangible and other assets is expected to be as follows:

For the years ending December 31:

2020	\$ 711	,000
2021	643,	, 000
2022	328,	000
2023	149,	,000
2024		,000
Thereafter		, 000
	\$ 1,984	,000

On September 23, 2019, the Company and ggCircuit, LLC ("ggCircuit"), an esports services company that provides gaming center management software solutions and other esports offerings, entered into an expanded commercial partnership agreement (the "Expanded Agreement") pursuant to whichSuper League became the primary consumer-facing brand within ggCircuit's B2B gaming center software platform. ggCircuit's software platform is a B2B platform and B2C application created and owned by ggCircuit, which is licensed and distributed to owners and operators of video gaming centers throughout the world.

In consideration for the rights granted by ggCircuit to Super League, Super League paid an upfront fee of \$340,000 and will pay quarterly fees over the term of the Agreement, commencing with the first quarter of 2020, ranging from \$0 to \$150,000, based on predetermined contractual revenue levels. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Expanded Agreement, revenues generated in connection with applicable activities under the Expanded Agreement will be shared between Super League and ggCircuit based on contractual revenue sharing percentages. The initial term of the Expanded Agreement commences on October 1, 2019, the effective date and concludes on the fifth anniversary of the effective date, subject to certain automatic renewal provisions. The upfront fee is included as "Licenses" in intangible assets and other assets, net in the accompanying balance sheet and will be amortized over the initial term of the Expanded Agreement of five years, commencing October 1, 2019.

# 5. ACQUISITION OF FRAMERATE, INC.

On June 3, 2019, Super League and SLG Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), entered into an agreement and plan of merger (the "Merger Agreement") with Framerate, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Framerate"), pursuant to which Framerate merged with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving corporation (the "Acquisition"). The Acquisition was consummated on June 6, 2019 when the certificate of merger of Merger Sub and Framerate was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Date"). As consideration for the Acquisition, the Company ratably paid and/or issued to the former shareholders of Framerate an aggregate of (i) \$1.5 million paid in cash and (ii) \$1.0 million paid by the issuance of a total of 134,422 shares of the Company's common stock, at a price per share of \$7.4395 (the "Closing Shares"). The Merger Sub was dissolved subsequent to the consummation of the Acquisition.

The Acquisition was approved by the board of directors of each of the Company and Framerate, and was approved by the stockholders of Framerate. Transaction costs incurred relating to this acquisition were not material. The acquisition of Framerate expands the Company's digital programming footprint and enhances the Company's ability to provide value to its gaming and spectator communities through multiple forms of engagement.

In addition to the issuance of the Closing Shares, the Merger Agreement provides for the issuance of up to an additional \$980,000 worth of shares of the Company's common stock at the same price per share as the Closing Shares (the "Earn-Out Shares") in the event Framerate achieves certain performance-based milestones during the two-year period following the closing of the Acquisition, or June 6, 2021 (the "Earn-Out"). One-half of the Earn-Out Shares will be issuable on the one-year anniversary of the Effective Date, and the remaining one-half will be issuable on the second anniversary of the Effective Date. The fair value of the Earn-Out on the Effective Date was estimated to be \$454,000.

The Company has determined that the Acquisition constitutes a business acquisition as defined by Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 805, *Business Combinations*. Accordingly, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the transaction were recorded at their estimated acquisition date fair values, while transaction costs associated with the acquisition were expensed as incurred pursuant to the purchase method of accounting in accordance with ASC 805. Super League's preliminary purchase price allocation was based on an evaluation of the appropriate fair values and represents management's best estimate based on available data. Fair values are determined based on the requirements of ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820").

The Company hired the former Chief Executive of Framerate ("Framerate Executive"), who was also a selling shareholder of Framerate. Pursuant to the provisions of the Earn-Out included in the Merger Agreement, in the event that the Framerate Executive is terminated for cause or resigns from his employment with the Company at any time on or before the second anniversary of the Effective Date, and any such resignation is without "Good Reason" as such term is defined in his employment agreement, then the maximum amount of any portion of the Earn-Out that has not yet been earned as of the date of resignation shall be reduced by 44.0164%. Under ASC 805, a contingent consideration arrangement in which the payments are automatically forfeited if employment terminates is considered to be compensation for post-combination services, and not acquisition consideration. As such approximately 44% of the estimated fair value of the Earn-Out, or \$200,000, is accounted for as deferred compensation expense enal being amortized in the statement of operations over the two-year period ending on the second anniversary of the Effective date. Noncash compensation expense related to the portion of the Earn-Out treated as compensation for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$58,000. The portion of the Earn-Out included as purchase consideration was \$254,000.

The Earn-Out arrangement does not meet the liability classification criteria outlined in ASC 480, "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity," and is both (i) indexed to the Company's own shares and (ii) classified in shareholders' equity in the accompanying balance sheet. Equity-classified contingent consideration is measured initially at fair value on the acquisition date and is not remeasured subsequent to initial recognition. As such, the initial value recognized for the Earn-Out on the acquisition date is not adjusted for changes in the fair value of the Earn-Out as of any future settlement date. Subsequent differences between the estimated fair value of the Earn-Out recorded at the acquisition date and the actual amount of Earn-Out paid based on actual performance will be reflected as a charge or credit, as applicable, in the statement of operations.

The following table summarizes the fair value of purchase price consideration paid to acquire Framerate:

	_	Amount
Cash consideration at closing	\$	1,515,000
Equity consideration at closing		1,000,000
Fair value of Earn-Out shares		254,000
Total	\$	2,769,000

The preliminary purchase price allocation was based upon an estimate of the fair value of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed by the Company in connection with the acquisition of Framerate, as follows:

	A	Amount
Accounts receivable	\$	15,000
Intangible assets - trade name		189,000
Goodwill		2,565,000
Total purchase price	\$	2,769,000

The identifiable intangible asset acquired, totaling \$189,000, was comprised of Framerate's trade name with an estimated useful life of approximately five years, and is included in intangible and other assets, net in the accompanying balance sheet. The trade name intangible asset is being amortized over the estimated useful life on a straight-line basis. Amortization expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$22,000. Goodwill recognized primarily reflects anticipated cost and growth synergies associated with the combined operations.

Management is responsible for determining the fair value of the identifiable intangible assets acquired as of the Effective Date. Management considered a number of factors, including reference to an analysis under ASC 805 solely for the purpose of allocating the purchase price to the assets acquired. The fair values of the acquired intangible asset, as described above, was determined using the following methods:

Description Trade Name	Valuation Method Relief-from-Royalty method under the income approach	Valuation Method Description Under the Relief-from-Royalty method, the royalty savings is calculated by estimating a reasonable royalty rate that a third party would negotiate in a licensing agreement. Such royalties are most commonly expressed as a percentage of total revenue involving a trade name.	Assumptions Useful life: 5 years; Royalty Rate: 05%; Discount Rate: 50%
Earn-Out	Scenario Based Model	The payoff structure was determined to be linear and the Earn-Out is payable within two years. Revenue scenarios were estimated and a probability for each scenario based on the likelihood of achieving the forecasted revenues was estimated. The estimated payments from the scenarios were then discounted based on the Company's credit risk and the related risk-free rate. The value per share was then adjusted for the time period through the payout date. The option methodology employed was the Black-Scholes Option Model.	Volatility: 75% - 100%; Term 1 -2 years; Risk Free Rate 2.21% - 1.95%;

The Acquisition was treated for tax purposes as a nontaxable transaction and as such, the historical tax bases of the acquired assets, net operating losses, and other tax attributes of Framerate will carryover. As a result, no new goodwill for tax purposes was be created in connection with the Acquisition as there is no step-up to fair value of the underlying tax bases of the acquired net assets.

The historical balance sheets and statements of operations of Framerate were not material.

# 6. CONVERTIBLE NOTE PAYABLE

In February through April 2018, the Company issued 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes with a collective face value of 3,000,000 (the "Initial 2018 Notes"). The Initial 2018 Notes (i) accrued simple interest at the rate of 9.00% per annum, (ii) matured on the earlier of December 31, 2018 or the close of a 15,000,000 equity financing ("Qualifying Equity Financing") by the Company, and (iii) all outstanding principal and accrued interest was automatically convertible into equity or equity-linked securities sold in a Qualifying Equity Financing based upon a conversion rate equal to (x) a 10% discount to the price per share of a Qualifying Equity Financing, with (y) a floor of 10.80 per share. In addition, the holders of the Initial 2018 Notes were collectively issued warrants to purchase approximately 55,559 shares of common stock, at an exercise price of 10.80 per share and a term of five years (the "Initial 2018 Warrants").

In May through August 2018, the Company issued additional 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes with a collective face value of \$10,000,000 (the "Additional 2018 Notes"). In May 2018, all of the Initial 2018 Notes and related accrued interest, totaling \$3,056,000, were converted into the Additional 2018 Notes, resulting in an aggregate principal amount of \$13,056,000 (hereinafter collectively, the "2018 Notes"). The holders of the converted Initial 2018 Notes retained their respective Initial 2018 Warrants.

The 2018 Notes (i) accrued simple interest at the rate of 9.00% per annum, (ii) matured on the earlier of the closing of an initial public offering of the Company's common stock on a national securities exchange or April 30, 2019, and (iii) all outstanding principal and accrued interest was automatically convertible into shares of common stock upon the closing of an IPO at the lesser of (x) \$10.80 per share or (y) a 15% discount to the price per share of the IPO. In addition, the holders of the 2018 Notes were collectively issued 1,396,420 warrants to purchase common stock equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2018 Notes divided by \$9.35 per share (the "2018 Warrants"). The 2018 Warrants are exercisable for a term of five years, commencing on the close of an IPO, at an exercise price of \$9.35 and are callable at the election of the Company at any time following the closing of an IPO. The 2018 Notes were secured by a security interest in all of the assets, tangible and intangible, of the Company.

The proceeds from the sale of the 2018 Notes, the 2018 Warrants and the Initial 2018 Warrants, were allocated to the instruments based on the relative fair values of the convertible debt instrument without the warrants and of the warrants themselves at the time of issuance. The portion of the proceeds, totaling \$5,933,000 allocated to the 2018 Warrants, was accounted for as a discount to the debt, with the offsetting credit to additional paid-in capital. The remainder of the proceeds were allocated to the convertible debt instrument portion of the transaction. The resulting debt discount is amortized over the period from issuance to April 30, 2019, the stated maturity date of the debt.

Debt issuance costs were comprised of \$389,000 of cash commissions and warrants with a fair value of \$223,000, paid and issued, respectively, to third-parties in connection with the debt financing, and are reflected as a discount to the debt instrument, net of accumulated amortization, in the December 31, 2018 balance sheet. Debt issuance costs are amortized over the term of the debt as interest expense in the statement of operations.

Concurrent with the closing of the IPO on February 27, 2019, all outstanding principal and accrued interest outstanding under the 2018 Notes totaling \$13,793,000 was automatically converted into 1,475,164 shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price per share of \$9.35. As a result of the automatic conversion of the 2018 Notes and the application of conversion accounting, the Company recorded an immediate charge to interest expense of \$1,384,000 for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing the write-off of the unamortized balance of debt discounts associated with the 2018 Warrants and cash commissions and warrants issued to third parties. Unamortized debt discounts at December 31, 2019 and 2018 totaled \$0 and \$2,684,000, respectively.

The non-detachable conversion feature embedded in the 2018 Notes provides for a conversion rate that is below market value at the commitment date, and therefore, represents a beneficial conversion feature ("BCF"). The BCF is generally recognized separately at issuance by allocating a portion of the debt proceeds equal to the intrinsic value of the BCF to additional paid-in capital. The resulting convertible debt discount is recognized as interest expense using the effective yield method. The BCF is measured using the commitment date stock price. However, the conversion feature associated with the 2018 Notes was not exercisable until the consummation of an initial public offering by the Company of its common stock, and therefore, was not required to be recognized in earnings until the IPO related contingency was resolved, which occurred on the IPO Closing Date. The commitment date is the IPO closing Date and the commitment date stock price was \$11.00 per share. The intrinsic value of the BCF on the IPO Closing Date, which was limited to the net proceeds allocated to the debt on a relative fair value basis, was approximately \$7,067,000, and is reflected as additional interest expense in the statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The weighted-average grant date fair value of 2018 Warrants issued during the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$7.98. The aggregate fair value of 2018 Warrants that vested during the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$10,296,926. The weighted-average exercise price and weighted-average remaining contractual term for the 2018 Warrants was \$9.41 and 4.5 years. At December 31, 2019 the aggregate intrinsic value of the 2018 Warrants totaled \$(10,230,000).

The fair value of Debt Warrants issued was estimated on their respective issue dates using the Black Scholes-Merton option pricing model and the following weighted-average assumptions:

Volatility	96%
Risk-free interest rate	2.75
Dividend yield	-%
Expected life of options (in years)	5
Weighted-average fair value of common stock	<b>9.4</b> 1

# 7. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

## Preferred Stock

The Company's initial certificate of incorporation authorized 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. No preferred stock had been issued and outstanding since inception of the Company. In October 2016, the Company's Board of Directors and a majority of the holders of the Company's common stock approved an amendment and restatement of the certificate of incorporation which, in part, eliminated the authorized preferred stock. In August 2018, the Company's Board of Directors approved a second amendment and restatement of the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "Amended and Restated Charter") to, in part, increase the Company's authorized capital to a total of 110.0 million shares, including 10.0 million shares of newly created preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Preferred Stock"), authorize the Company's Board of Directors to fix the designation and number of each series of Preferred Stock, and to determine or change the designation, relative rights, preferences, and limitations of any series of Preferred Stock. The Amended and Restated Charter was approved by a majority of the Company's stockholders in September 2018, and was filed with the State of Delaware in November 2018. All references in the accompanying financial statements to Preferred Stock have been restated to reflect the Amended and Restated Charter.

### **Common Stock**

The Amended and Restated Charter also increased the Company's authorized capital to include 100.0 million shares of common stock, par value \$0.001, and removed the deemed liquidation provision, as such term is defined in the Amended and Restated Charter. Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held at all meetings of stockholders.

## **Initial Public Offering**

On February 27, 2019, Super League completed its IPO of its common stock, pursuant to which the Company issued and sold an aggregate of 2,272,727 shares of common stock at \$11.00 per share, raising aggregate net proceeds of \$22,458,000 after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs of \$2,542,000. Concurrent with the closing of the IPO on February 27, 2019 (the "IPO Closing Date"), in accordance with the related agreements, all outstanding principal and interest for the 9.00% convertible notes outstanding, totaling \$13,793,000, was automatically converted into 1,475,164 shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$9.35.

Super League has and continues to use the net proceeds received from the offering for working capital and general corporate purposes, including sales and marketing activities, product development and capital expenditures. Super League may also use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that may compliment the Company's business and or accelerate the Company's growth.

Upon closing of the IPO, 83,333 options and 125,000 warrants previously granted to the CEO (with an average grant date fair value of \$8.50) became fully vested. As a result, the Company recorded an additional \$1,770,000 of stock-based compensation during the year ended December 31, 2019.

Pursuant to the related underwriting agreement, in connection with the completion of the IPO, for the purchase price of \$50.00, the Company issued a warrant to purchase shares of our common stock equal to 3.0% of the shares sold in the IPO, or 68,182 shares, at an exercise price of \$11.00 per share (the "Underwriters' Warrants"). The Underwriters' Warrants are exercisable during the period commencing from the date of the close of the IPO and ending five years from the closing date of the IPO. The Underwriters' Warrants represent additional noncash offering costs, with an estimated grant date fair value of \$547,000, which was reflected in additional-paid-in capital when issued and as a corresponding offering cost in the statement of shareholders equity for the year ended December 31, 2019. The fair value of the Underwriters' Warrant was estimated on February 27, 2019, the grant date, using the Black Scholes-Merton option pricing model and the following weighted-average assumptions: (i) volatility of 95%, (ii) risk-free interest rate of 2.5%, and (iii) expected term of five years.

## **Reverse Stock Split**

On February 8, 2019, the Company filed an amendment to the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation to effect a reverse split of shares of the Company's common stock on a one-for-three basis (the "Reverse Stock Split"). All references to common stock, warrants to purchase common stock, options to purchase common stock, early exercised options, restricted stock, share data, per share data and related information contained in the financial statements have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the effect of the Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented. No fractional shares were issued in connection with the Reverse Stock Split. Any fractional shares resulting from the Reverse Stock Split will be rounded down to a whole share, and any effected stockholders will receive a cash payment equal to the value of such fractional shares.

# 8. STOCK-BASED INCENTIVE PLANS

The Super League 2014 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "Plan" or "SOP") was approved by the Board of Directors and the stockholders of Super League in October 2014. The Plan was subsequently amended in May 2015, May 2016, July 2017 and October 2018. The Plan allows grants of stock options, stock awards and performance shares with respect to common stock of the Company to eligible individuals, which generally includes directors, officers, employees, advisors and consultants. The Plan provides for both the direct award and sale of shares of common stock and for the grant of options to purchase shares of common stock. Options granted under the Plan include non-statutory options as well as incentive options intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The Board of Directors administers the Plan and determines which eligible individuals are to receive option grants or stock issuances under the Plan, the times when the grants or issuances are to be made, the number of shares of common stock subject to each grant or issuance, the status of any granted option as either an incentive stock option or a non-statutory stock option under the federal tax laws, the vesting schedule to be in effect for the option grant or stock issuance and the maximum term for which any granted option is to remain outstanding. The exercise price of options is generally equal to the fair market value of common stock of the Company on the date of grant. Options generally begin to be exercisable six months to one year after grant and typically expire 10 years after grant. Stock options and restricted shares generally vest over two to four years (generally representing the requisite service period). The Plan terminates automatically on July 1, 2027. The Plan provides for the following programs:

### **Option Grants**

Under the discretionary option grant program, Super League's compensation committee may grant (1) non-statutory options to purchase shares of common stock to eligible individuals in the employ or service of Super League or its affiliates (including employees, non-employee members of the Board of Directors and consultants) at an exercise price not less than 85% of the fair market value of such shares on the grant date, and (2) incentive stock options to purchase shares of common stock to eligible employees at an exercise price not less than 100% of the fair market value of such shares on the grant date (not less than 110% of fair market value if such employee actually or constructively owns more than 10% of Super League's voting stock or the voting stock of any of its subsidiaries).

## Stock Awards or Sales

Under the stock award or sales program, eligible individuals may be issued shares of common stock of the Company directly, upon the attainment of performance milestones or the completion of a specified period of service or as a bonus for past services. Under this program, the purchase price for the shares will not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the shares on the date of issuance, and payment may be in the form of cash or past services rendered. Eligible individuals will have no stockholder rights with respect to any unvested restricted shares or restricted stock units issued to them under the stock award or sales program; however, eligible individuals will have the right to receive any regular cash dividends paid on such shares.

The initial reserve under the Plan was 583,334 shares of common stock, which reserve was subsequently increased to 1,000,000 shares upon stockholders' approval in May 2016. In July 2017, the Company amended and restated the SOP to increase the number of shares of common stock reserved thereunder from 1,000,000 shares to 1,500,000 shares to 1,000,000 shares. In October 2018, the Company amended and restated the SOP to increase the number of shares of common stock reserved thereunder from 1,500,000 shares to 1,833,334 shares. As of December 31, 2019, 308,479 shares remained available for issuance under the Plan.

Super League issues new shares of common stock upon the exercise of stock options, the grant of restricted stock, or the delivery of shares pursuant to vested restricted stock units. The compensation committee of the Board of Directors may amend or modify the Plan at any time, subject to any required approval by the stockholders of the Company, pursuant to the terms therein.

### Stock Options

The fair value of stock options granted were estimated on their respective grant dates using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model and the following weighted-average assumptions for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	2019	2018
Volatility	95%	96%
Risk-free interest rate	1.99%	2.82%
Dividend yield	-%	-%
Expected life of options (in years)	6.08	5.78
Weighted-average fair value of common stock	\$ 7.45	\$ 10.80



A summary of stock option activity for the year ended December 31, 2019 is as follows:

		Weighted-Average			
	Options (#)	Exercise Price Per Share (\$)		Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (\$)
Outstanding at December 31, 2018	1,524,000	\$	9.18	7.34	\$ (10,327,000)
Granted	165,000	\$	7.45		
Exercised	-		-		
Canceled / forfeited	(138,000)	\$	10.60		
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	1,551,000	\$	8.86	7.51	\$ (10,088,000)
Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2019	1,153,000	\$	8.66	7.04	\$ (7,259,000)

The weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$5.76 and \$8.85, respectively. The aggregate fair value of stock options that vested during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$3,989,000 and \$4,720,000, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested stock option awards was \$2,840,000, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average term of approximately 2.83 years.

# **Restricted Stock Units**

The following table summarizes non-vested restricted stock unit activity for the year ended December 31, 2019:

	Restricted Stock Units (#)	Av Gra	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value (\$)	
Non-vested restricted stock units at December 31, 2018	10,000	\$	7.11	
Granted	33,000	\$	9.68	
Vested	(14,000)	\$	6.13	
Canceled	_			
Non-vested restricted stock units at December 31, 2019	29,000	\$	10.40	

As of December 31, 2019, the total unrecognized compensation expenses related to non-vested restricted stock units was \$52,000 which will be recognized over a weightedaverage term of approximately 0.12 years.

## Warrants Issued to Employees and Nonemployees for Services

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company issued common stock purchase warrantsto certain employees in exchange for services performed, subject to certain vesting conditions. The warrants have expiration dates of 10 years from the date of grant and an exercise price of \$10.80 per share. A summary of employee and nonemployee warrant activity for the year ended December 31, 2019 is as follows:

		Weighted-Average			
	Warrants (#)	P	xercise rice Per nare (\$)	Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate rinsic Value (\$)
Outstanding at December 31, 2018	1,098,000	\$	9.33	2.66	
Exercised	(67,000)	\$	0.17		\$ 137,000
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	1,031,000	\$	9.92	2.83	\$ (7,797,000)
Vested and exercisable as of December 31, 2019	763,000	\$	10.16	3.34	\$ (5,952,000)

Compensation expense related to common stock purchase warrants was \$2,182,000 and \$1,400,000 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The weighted-average grant date fair value of warrants granted during the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$7.80. No warrants were granted to employees or non-employees in exchange for services performed during the year ended December 31, 2019. The aggregate fair value of warrants that vested during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$2,092,000 and \$1,401,000, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to warrants was \$275,000, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average term of approximately 0.4 years.

# Noncash Stock Compensation Expense

Noncash stock-based compensation expense for the periods presented was comprised of the following:

	For the Year	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	_	
Stock options	\$ 3,573,0	00 \$ 2,490,00	00	
Warrants	2,182,0	0 1,400,00	00	
Restricted stock units	370,0	00 14,00	00	
Earn-out compensation expense (Note 5)	58,0	0	-	
Other	34,00	00 39,00	00	
Total noncash stock compensation expense	\$ 6,217,0	00 \$ 3,943,00	00	

Noncash stock-based compensation expense for the periods presented was included in the following financial statement line items:

		Fiscal Year		
	2	2019 2018		
Sales, marketing and advertising	\$	635,000	\$ 504,000	
Technology platform and infrastructure		129,000	200,000	
General and administrative		5,453,000	3,239,000	
Total noncash stock compensation expense		5,217,000	\$ 3,943,000	

Noncash stock-based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 included compensation expense resulting from the vesting of certain performance-based options and warrants previously granted to certain executives, which vested upon the achievement of certain performance-based milestones, pursuant to vesting conditions in the underlying equity grant agreements. Performance targets included the completion of our IPO in February 2019 and other operational performance-based milestones. During fiscal year 2019, 325,000 of performance-based stock options and warrants vested with grant date fair values ranging from \$8.28 to \$8.50, resulting in noncash stock compensation expense of \$2,766,000 during fiscal year 2019. The fair value of these equity awards was estimated on October 31, 2018, their original grant date, using the Black Scholes-Merton option pricing model and the following weighted-average assumptions: (i) volatility of 93%, (ii) risk-free interest rate of 3.0%, and (iii) expected term of 6.5 years.

# 9. INCOME TAXES

Super League's provision for income taxes consisted of the following for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	2019	2018
Current:		
Federal taxes	\$ -	\$ -
State taxes		
Total current		
Deferred:	2019	2018
Federal taxes	\$ 4,098,000	\$ 4,073,000
State taxes	1,374,000	1,609,000
Subtotal	5,472,000	5,682,000
Change in valuation allowance	(5,472,000)	(5,682,000)
Total deferred		_
Provision for income taxes	<u>s                                    </u>	<u>\$</u>

The tax effects of temporary differences and carryforwards that give rise to significant portions of deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following as ofDecember 31, 2019 and 2018.

		2019	 2018
Deferred tax assets (liabilities):			
Net operating loss and credits	\$	14,456,000	\$ 11,129,000
Stock compensation		3,992,000	3,452,000
Accrued interest expense		1,541,000	938,000
Fixed assets and intangibles		118,000	 87,000
Total deferred tax assets	_	20,107,000	15,606,000
Valuation allowance		(20,107,000)	 (15,606,000)
Total deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	\$	-	\$ -

A reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate and the effective income tax rate is as follows:

	2019	2018
Statutory federal tax rate - (benefit) expense	21%	35%
Non-deductible permanent items	(6)	(1)
Change in tax rate	-	(29)
Valuation allowance	(15)	(5)
	-%	-%

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company recorded full valuation allowances against its net deferred tax assets due to uncertainty regarding future realizability pursuant to guidance set forth in the FASB's Accounting Standards Codification Topic No. 740, *Income Taxes*. In future periods, if the Company determines it will more likely than not be able to realize these amounts, the applicable portion of the benefit from the release of the valuation allowance will generally be recognized in the statements of operations in the period the determination is made.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had U.S. federal and state income tax net operating loss carryforwards of approximating \$49,795,000 and \$52,665,000, respectively, expiring through 2039. Utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to ownership change limitations that may have occurred or that could occur in the future, as required by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, as well as similar state provisions. The Company has not completed a study to assess whether an ownership change has occurred or whether there have been multiple ownership changes since the Company's formation due to the complexity and cost associated with such a study, and the fact that there may be additional such ownership changes in the future.

On December 22, 2017, new U.S. federal tax legislation was enacted that significantly changed the U.S. federal income taxation of U.S. corporations, including by reducing the U.S. corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, revising the rules governing net operating losses and foreign tax credits, and introducing new anti-base erosion provisions. Many of the changes were effective immediately, without any transition periods or grandfathering for existing transactions. The legislation is unclear in many respects and could be subject to potential amendments and technical corrections, as well as interpretations and implementing regulations by the U.S. Department of the Treasury and the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"), any of which could decrease or increase certain adverse impacts of the legislation. In addition, it is unclear how these U.S. federal income tax changes will affect state and local taxation, which often uses federal taxable income as a starting point for computing state and local tax liabilities.

The new legislation reduced the corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018. As a result, all deferred income tax assets and liabilities, including NOL's, have been measured using the new rate under and are reflected in the valuation of these assets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. As a result, as of December 31, 2017, the value of our deferred tax assets was reduced by \$4,279,000 and the related valuation allowance was reduced by the same amount. Given the full valuation allowance provided for net deferred tax assets, the change in tax law did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

[\_\_\_\_] Shares



Super League Gaming, Inc.

PROSPECTUS

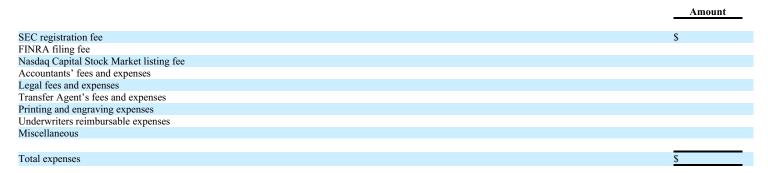
The date of this prospectus is , 2020

Until , 2020 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade shares of our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

# Part II - INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table indicates the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by us. All amounts are estimated except the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") filing fee and the Nasdaq Capital Market listing fee.



### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145(a) of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL") provides, in general, that a Delaware corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) because that person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, so long as the person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed was in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 145(b) of the DGCL provides, in general, that a Delaware corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to obtain a judgment in its favor because the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action, so long as the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed was in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests, except that no indemnification shall be permitted without judicial approval if a court has determined that the person is to be liable to the corporation 145(c) of the DGCL provides that, if a present or former director or officer has been successful in defense of any action referred to in Sections 145(a) and (b) of the DGCL, the corporation must indemnify such officer or director against the expenses (including attorneys' fees) he or she actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action.

Section 145(g) of the DGCL provides, in general, that a corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other enterprise against any liability asserted against and incurred by such person, in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the corporation could indemnify the person against such liability under Section 145 of the DGCL.

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated ("Charter"), and our amended and restated bylaws ('Bylaws") provide for the indemnification of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL.



We also expect to enter into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and officers in addition to the indemnification provided for in our Amended and Restated Charter and Bylaws. These indemnification agreements will provide, among other things, that we will indemnify our directors and officers for certain expenses, including damages, judgments, fines, penalties, settlements and costs and attorneys' fees and disbursements, incurred by a director or officer in any claim, action or proceeding arising in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the company or in connection with service at our request for another corporation or entity. The indemnification agreements also provide for procedures that will apply in the event that a director or officer makes a claim for indemnification.

We also maintain a directors' and officers' insurance policy pursuant to which our directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers.

We have entered into an underwriting agreement in connection with this offering, which provides for indemnification by the underwriter of us, our officers and directors, for certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

## Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Set forth below is information regarding all securities sold by us within the last three years which were not registered under the Securities Act. Also included is the consideration received by us for such securities and information relating to the section of the Securities Act, or rule of the SEC, under which exemption from registration was claimed.

### (a) Issuances of Capital Stock:

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we issued 505,696 shares of common stock at a price of \$10.80 per share to certain accredited investors in private placement transactions, resulting in aggregate net proceeds of \$5,356,645.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we issued 788,280 shares of common stock at a price of \$10.80 per share to certain accredited investors in private placement transactions, resulting in aggregate net proceeds of \$8,244,883.

In connection with these issuances of common stock, we granted the investors certain demand and piggyback registration rights for the shares purchased in these transactions. In addition, the investors were provided with the right to participate on a pro-rata basis in any future financings, subject to certain exceptions including the issuance of securities in connection with the closing of our initial public offering, to maintain their respective ownership interest in the Company.

In June 2016, we entered into a gaming license agreement whereby we agreed to issue 183,333 shares of restricted stock upon the achievement of certain game related service conditions.

### Issuances of Warrants to Purchase Common Stock

On June 22, 2016, we granted a ten-year warrant to purchase 166,667 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$9.00 per share to a third-party as partial consideration for the execution of a license agreement. Pursuant to its terms, the warrant will vest in increments of 25%, 35% and 40%, respectively, upon the occurrence of certain performance-based achievements.

From January 1, 2016 to December 31, 2018, we granted five and ten year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 355,584 shares of our common stock at an average exercise price of \$10.17 per share, to certain employees, consultants and directors of the Company, including our Chief Executive Officer Ann Hand, and Robert Stewart and Jeff Gehl, each of whom serve as a member of our Board of Directors, as consideration for their previous and future services to the Company.

On November 15, 2018, we granted an employee a ten-year common stock purchase warrant to purchase up to 250,000 shares of the Company's common stock, at an exercise price of \$10.80, pursuant to an amended employment agreement, subject to the following vesting schedule: (i) 25% upon issuance; (ii) 50% upon close of an IPO or an additional private financing (occurring subsequent to September 1, 2018) of not less than \$15,000,000; and (iii) 25% on the one-year anniversary of an IPO or the one-year anniversary of an additional private equity financing of not less than \$15,000,000 (occurring subsequent to September 1, 2018).

II-2

## Sale of Convertible Promissory Notes in Private Placements

In October 2015, we entered into a non-interest bearing, unsecured convertible note in the principal amount of \$3,250,000 (the "2015 Note") with a stockholder of the Company. In April 2016, the 2015 Note automatically converted into 387,795 shares of common stock pursuant to the terms of the 2015 Note.

In April 2016, we entered into non-interest bearing, unsecured convertible notes with an aggregate principal amount of \$5,350,000 (the "2016 Notes") with certain stockholders of the Company, \$5,050,000 of such principal amount was automatically converted into 517,161 shares of common stock in October 2016 upon closing of a "qualified equity offering" (as such term is defined in the 2016 Notes) pursuant to the terms of the 2016 Notes. The remaining principal amount of \$300,000 was fully repaid by us during the year ended December 31, 2016.

In February through April 2018, we issued 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes with a collective face value of \$3,000,000 (the 'Initial 2018 Notes'). The Initial 2018 Notes (i) accrued simple interest at the rate of 9.00% per annum, (ii) matured on the earlier of December 31, 2018 or the close of a \$15,000,000 equity financing ('Qualifying Equity Financing') by us, and (iii) all outstanding principal and accrued interest was automatically convertible into equity or equity-linked securities sold in a Qualifying Equity Financing based upon a conversion rate equal to (x) a 10% discount to the price per share of a Qualifying Equity Financing, with (y) a floor of \$10.80 per share. In addition, the holders of the Initial 2018 Notes were collectively issued warrants to purchase approximately 55,559 shares of common stock, at an exercise price of \$10.80 per share and a term of five years (the 'Initial 2018 Warrants'').

In May through August 2018, we issued additional 9.00% secured convertible promissory notes with a collective face value of \$10,000,000 (the "Additional 2018 Notes"). In May 2018, all of the Initial 2018 Notes and related accrued interest, totaling \$3,056,182, were converted into the Additional 2018 Notes, resulting in an aggregate principal amount of \$13,056,182 (hereinafter collectively, the "2018 Notes"). The holders of the converted Initial 2018 Notes retained their respective Initial 2018 Warrants.

The 2018 Notes (i) accrue simple interest at the rate of 9.00% per annum, (ii) mature on the earlier of the closing of an initial public offering ("IPO") of our common stock on a national securities exchange or April 30, 2019, and (iii) all outstanding principal and accrued interest is automatically convertible into shares of common stock upon the closing of an IPO at the lesser of (x) \$10.80 per share or (y) a 15% discount to the price per share of the IPO. In addition, the holders of the 2018 Notes were collectively issued 1,396,383 warrants to purchase common stock equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2018 Notes divided by \$9.35 per share (assuming an initial public offering price of \$11.00, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and a conversion price of \$9.35) (the "2018 Warrants"). The number of 2018 Warrants ultimately issued is subject to adjustment upon the closing of an IPO and will be determined by dividing 100% of the 2018 Notes by the lesser of (x) \$10.80 per share or (y) a 15% discount to the PIO. The 2018 Warrants are exercisable for a term of five years, commencing on the close of an IPO, at an exercise price equal to the lesser of (x) \$10.80 per share or (y) a 15% discount to the IPO. The 2018 Warrants are callable at our election at any time following the closing of an IPO.

## Grants of Restricted Common Stock

On January 15, 2016, we issued 140,000 shares of our common stock to an employee upon the exercise of certain previously issued warrants at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in Item 15 were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act under either (i) Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act as offers and sale of securities pursuant to certain compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation in compliance with Rule 701 or (ii) Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the stock certificates and instruments issued in such transactions. All recipients had adequate access, through their relationships with us, to information about us. The share and per share information in this Item 15 reflects the one-for-three reverse stock split of our common stock that was consummated on February 8, 2019.

### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits. The list of exhibits is set forth below and is incorporated by reference herein.

<u>Exhibit</u> <u>No.</u>	Name	Incorporation by Reference
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.	
<u>2.1</u>	Agreement and Plan of Merger Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among Super League Gaming, Inc., SLG Merger Sub, Inc. and Framerate, Inc.	Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 7, 2019.
<u>3.1</u>	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Super League Gaming, Inc., dated November 19, 2018.	Exhibit 3.1 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>3.2</u>	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Super League Gaming, Inc.	Exhibit 3.2 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>3.3</u>	Certificate of Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Super League Gaming, Inc., dated February 8, 2019.	Exhibit 3.3 to the Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement, filed on February 12, 2019
<u>4.1</u>	Form of Common Stock Certificate.	Exhibit 4.1 to the Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement, filed on February 12, 2019
<u>4.2</u>	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, among Super League Gaming, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>4.3</u>	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated June 16, 2017 issued to Ann Hand.	Exhibit 4.3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>4.4</u>	Form of 9.00% Secured Convertible Promissory Note.	Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>4.5</u>	Form of Callable Common Stock Purchase Warrant, issued to certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 4.5 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>4.6</u>	Form of Representative's Warrant.	Exhibit 4.6 to the Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on February 12, 2019
5.1*	Opinion of Disclosure Law Group, a Professional Corporation.	
<u>10.1†</u>	Super League Gaming, Inc. Amended and Restated 2014 Stock Option and Incentive Plan.	Exhibit 10.1 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.2†</u>	Form of Stock Option Agreement under 2014 Stock Option and Incentive Plan.	Exhibit 10.2 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.3</u>	Subscription Agreement, among Nth Games, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 10.3 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.4</u>	Subscription Agreement, among Super League Gaming, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 10.4 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
10.5	Form of Theater Agreement, filed herewith.	Exhibit 10.5 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.6</u>	Lease between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Roberts Business Park Santa Monica LLC, dated June 1, 2016.	Exhibit 10.6 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.7+</u>	License Agreement between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Riot Games, Inc., dated June 22, 2016.	Exhibit 10.7 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019

<u>10.8+</u>	Amended and Restated License Agreement between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Mojang AB, dated August 1, 2016.	Exhibit 10.8 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.9+</u>	Master Agreement between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Viacom Media Networks, dated June 9, 2017.	Exhibit 10.9 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.10</u>	Form of Common Stock Purchase Agreement, among Super League Gaming, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 10.10 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.11</u>	Form of Investors' Rights Agreement, among Super League Gaming, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 10.11 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
10.12†	Employment Agreement, between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Ann Hand, dated June 16, 2017.	Exhibit 10.12 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.13†</u>	Employment Agreement, between Super League Gaming, Inc. and David Steigelfest, dated October 31, 2017.	Exhibit 10.13 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.14</u>	Riot Games, Inc. Extension Letter, dated November 21, 2017.	Exhibit 10.14 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.15</u>	Form of Note Purchase Agreement, among Super League Gaming, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 10.15 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.16</u>	Form of Security Agreement, between Super League Gaming, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 10.16 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.17</u>	Form of Intercreditor and Collateral Agent Agreement, among Super League Gaming, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 10.17 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.18</u>	Form of Investors' Rights Agreement (9% Secured Convertible Promissory Notes), among Super League Gaming, Inc. and certain accredited investors.	Exhibit 10.18 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.19</u>	Master Service Agreement and Initial Statement of Work between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Logitech Inc., dated March 1, 2018.	Exhibit 10.19 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.20</u>	Asset Purchase Agreement, between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Minehut, dated June 22, 2018.	Exhibit 10.20 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.21†</u>	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Ann Hand, dated November 15, 2018.	Exhibit 10.21 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.22†</u>	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, between Super League Gaming, Inc. and David Steigelfest, dated November 1, 2018.	Exhibit 10.22 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.23†</u>	Employment Agreement, between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Matt Edelman, dated November 1, 2018.	Exhibit 10.23 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
<u>10.24†</u>	Employment Agreement, between Super League Gaming, Inc. and Clayton Haynes, dated November 1, 2018.	Exhibit 10.24 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
10.25++	Commercial Partnership Agreement between Super League Gaming, Inc., and ggCircuit, LLC, dated September 23, 2019.	Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2019, filed November 14, 2019.
<u>14.1</u> 23.1*	Super League Gaming, Inc. Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. Consent of Squar Milner LLP.	Exhibit 14.1 to the Registration Statement, filed on January 4, 2019
23.2* 24.1*	Consent of Disclosure Law Group, a Professional Corporation (included in Exhibit 5.1). Power of attorney	

\* To be filed by amendment.

t

Identifies exhibits that consist of a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement. Confidential treatment has been requested for certain confidential portions of this exhibit pursuant to Rule 406 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 24b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (together, the "Rules"). In accordance with the Rules, these confidential portions have been omitted

from this exhibit and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Certain portions of this exhibit (indicated by "[\*\*\*\*\*]") have been omitted as the Company has determined (i) the omitted information is not material and (ii) the omitted information would likely cause harm to the Company if publicly disclosed. ++

(b) Financial Statement Schedules. Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

II-3

## Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The registrant hereby further undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Santa Monica, State of California, on this [\_] day of [\_\_\_], 2020.

## Super League Gaming, Inc.

	By: Ann Hand	
	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chair of the Board	
Signature	Title	Date
Ann Hand	Chief Executive Officer, President, Chair of the Board (Principal Executive Officer)	[], 2020
Clayton Haynes	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	[], 2020
David Steigelfest	Director	[], 2020
Jeff Gehl	Director	[], 2020
Robert Stewart	Director	[], 2020
Kristin Patrick	Director	[], 2020
Michael Keller	Director	[], 2020
Mark Jung	Director	[], 2020

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities held on the dates indicated.

II-5